



600096199/



NOTICES OF THE PRESS, ETC.

RELATING TO

FOWLE'S SHORT AND EASY LATIN BOOK.

'There is something quite bold in Mr. FOWLE's extreme simplicity, but his boldness opens a very ready way to the knowledge to which our small boys must attain either by a rough road or a smooth.'

GUARDIAN.

'Mr. FOWLE's work, short and easy as its title indicates, does not like too many easy Latin books, shirk rather than explain the real difficulties of the Latin tongue.'

NATIONAL SCHOOLMASTER.

'It shows knowledge of the difficulties met with by beginners in Latin, and a shrewd knowledge of boys. . . . The exercises are simply and skilfully graduated, and the intelligent use of this book will, we feel sure, lead to a thorough acquaintance with the elements of Latin.'

EDUCATIONAL REPORTER.

'A sensibly conceived book, with a sensible preface. . . . The Author evidently knows what young boys' difficulties are, and how they should get over them. . . . The daily task is here presented in the easiest way, and one thing is learned at a time.'

LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

'Mr. FOWLE is an earnest teacher, and as he has forsaken a beaten track he should be followed, so that if he discovers a better road he may be imitated.'

SCHOLASTIC REGISTER.

'We have examined these books in a somewhat sceptical spirit, fancying that amid the shoals of books of a similar character issuing daily from the press, there could be no possible ground for granting them even a conditional welcome, but Mr. Fowle has converted our scepticism into something like a well assured and hopeful faith. The first of the two contains a very concise grammar, chiefly valuable for what it does NOT contain, and at the same time ingeniously putting the information it does contain in the form most adapted for comprehension and retention by the youthful pupil; and this grammar is followed up by some very easy exercises admirably adapted to the slow and painful steps which can be taken by the child. The book reveals on every page the experience of one who has not only worked with children, but FELT FOR THEM.'

SCHOOLMASTER, Jan. 18, 1873.

'Evidently the work of a practical educator, who has been long familiar with the chief difficulties felt by boys in attaining to a competent knowledge of Latin grammar. This acquaintance with the practical difficulties of the work has been in these pages turned to excellent account. . . . Amongst Mr. FOWLE's many admirable suggestions and improvements, we may, &c. &c.

SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

A Schoolmaster of a whole life's experience, writes :—

'I have looked it through and like it much—better than Henry's or Dr. Smith's.'

'I like it extremely, and so does our Tutor.....I shall certainly introduce it into the School next term.'

PRIVATE LETTER.

'I have looked it through very carefully, and I think it admirable..... At one part of my life I had the training of little boys for the Public Schools, and I would have given anything to have had such a help as your Book.'

PRIVATE LETTER.

A Master at a Public School says :—

'I am very much pleased with the neatness of the little book and the beautiful symmetry of its arrangements. You have succeeded admirably in "attracting the mind through the eye."'

The opinion has also been formed by one most competent to judge :—

'I am much pleased with this little book. It would be impossible, I think, to present the subject in a simpler form, or with greater clearness ; and I have no doubt it will be found very useful to teachers, and will be welcomed by them. I have no hesitation in recommending it strongly.'

'Mr. FOWLE's is one of the easiest exercise books we have ever seen. Everything is arranged in the way most likely to be readily learned by a very young boy. The table of the verbs ought, as the Author says, to enable any fairly intelligent boy to learn all four conjugations in four lessons of half an hour each. The exercises are excellent ; and the book is evidently written by one who knows exactly what is wanted by a beginner in Latin.'

EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

London : LONGMANS & CO.

NOTICES OF THE PRESS, ETC.

RELATING TO

FOWLE'S FIRST EASY LATIN READING-BOOK.

'It is impossible to speak in terms of too high satisfaction of Mr. EDMUND FOWLE'S *First Easy Latin Reading-Book*. The type is goodThe notes are original, and calculated to be real helps, not to idle, but to intelligent pupils. The vocabularies are well arranged.'

JOHN BULL.

'The Rev. EDMUND FOWLE, in his *First Easy Latin Reading-Book*, has undoubtedly succeeded in simplifying labour both for student and teacher, and we unhesitatingly give the Author great credit for his originality and for the pluck he has exhibited in propounding a novel system of classical instruction.'

SCHOLASTIC REGISTER.

'The plan of the book is evidently a very good one, and it appears to be very well carried out. One thing is certain, that whatever a pupil learns with this book as his guide, he *must* learn it intelligently, and not merely by rote. It will be the Latin language that he learns, and not merely the hap-hazard translation of a few soon-forgotten sentences.'

LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

'A worthy sequel to the Author's original and useful "Short and Easy Latin Book."'

GUARDIAN.

'A favourable specimen of its class, giving aid to the learner only when absolutely required, and withholding it when it would merely encourage idleness. His method is original, but it has stood the test of his own wide experience, and is available equally for the schoolroom and for private tuition.'

LANCET.

'There is no book, as a First Latin Reading-Book, with which we are acquainted so suitable to place in a boy's hands, or one which we would more heartily welcome, than Mr. FOWLE'S volume now before us. The plan of the work is at once admirable and unique, and evidently based upon what would be the plan pursued by any good teacher of Latin..... We congratulate the Author on the production of a book which must prove very serviceable as well as interesting, and it deserves, as it is sure to have, a large issue.'

YORKSHIRE POST.

'Among those who have lately published excellent working methods for elementary teaching, one of the highest places ought to be reserved for Mr. FOWLE. His little book is one of the most striking instances we could find of a thoughtful adult mind making the way easy for the young learner. It is always dangerous to assert an absolute superlative; but it seems to us that this little Latin Reading-Book for beginners is one of the best that has ever come into our hands. Mr. Fowle sympathetically avails himself of every possible assistance—from variety of

arrangement, from repetition without monotony, from notes, and last, but certainly not least of all, from excellent, clear, and well-considered printing. The young learner gets every fair help; but the killing kindness which suffocates the mental powers by simply "telling" is not to be found in the book. On the whole, if a boy cannot learn Latin by the aid of this book, it is probably useless for him to attempt to learn at all.'

QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF EDUCATION, January 1873.

'Exactly what its name indicates. It has been most carefully prepared, and must be of great use as a step to higher knowledge.'

SCOTSMAN.

'Answers to its title, and appears to be a very useful volume.'

EXAMINER.

'We do not see how the compiler could have smoothed the path of the student or school-boy in a more effective way than in the present book. The type in which the Latin is printed is very clear and distinct.'

NATIONAL SCHOOLMASTER.

'In this attractive little volume Mr. FOWLE has succeeded in producing a Latin Reading-Book which, constructed on a plan that is at once new and original, is the best that we remember to have ever seen.Following the texts of each lesson is an analysis, showing at a glance the principal and subordinate sentences of which it is composed.This done, the meaning of the whole—however complex or compound its constituent sentences will be—will be so obvious that even the dullest boy will be unable to miss it. To this analysis succeed a few capital explanations, verbal, syntactical, &c. which an intelligent boy will appreciate, but which the idlest cannot abuse. Altogether we fancy this is just the book teachers and pupils have long been wishing to meet with, and we confidently predict for it a hearty welcome from both.'

LEEDS MERCURY.

'We have already favourably reviewed "A Short and Easy Latin Book" by this Author. We can also cordially recommend this supplementary effort. The preface is sensible. The bold, clear type in which the Latin lessons are printed is most pleasing to the eye, and will prove of advantage to learners. The notes are easy of access and sensibly written.....We predict for these books a large sale.'

EDUCATIONAL REPORTER.

'I have been engaged in teaching for more than *twenty* years, and have never seen any books better adapted for teaching Latin to little boys.'

PRIVATE LETTER.

'I like your book very much. It is a worthy successor to your "Short and Easy Latin Book," and does not omit anything which can facilitate the progress of the young student.'

PRIVATE LETTER.

London: LONGMANS & CO.

SECOND EASY LATIN READING BOOK.

BY THE

REV. EDMUND FOWLE,

AUTHOR OF

'A SHORT AND EASY LATIN BOOK' and 'FIRST EASY LATIN READING BOOK.'

LONDON:
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
1873.

305. f. 62.

LONDON : PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

PREFACE.

It has been most pleasing to the Author that his **FIRST EASY LATIN READING BOOK** should have been so favourably noticed by the Press and by those engaged in teaching young boys.

This *Second* Reading Book has been in all respects formed after the model of the *First*, the object of the book being to render the Latin authors less difficult to young pupils, and to make them acquainted with the different style of each before they have to launch out into the open sea with a larger dictionary or more critical notes for their only guide.

For this purpose, the notes are simple explanations of more difficult passages or grammatical construction.

The Author hopes he may be permitted once more to urge that his plan be followed, and that the vocabularies for each lesson be learned again and again before the lesson is done, and that during the doing of the lesson no single word be looked out in grammar or dictionary. If grammar or vocabularies be not known, let the construing be put away for the learning of them.

The Author is at present engaged in writing a series of Greek books upon a similar plan; but yet he hopes before long to prepare a *Third Reading Book*, which will contain selections from Virgil's *Bucolics*, Horace's *Odes* and *Epistles*, and Cicero's *De Senectute*.

It is not desired that in any single instance these Latin books should displace those now in general use. The *Short and Easy Latin Book* is supposed to be the first that should be placed in a boy's hands, before he uses the 'Public School Latin Primer' or any elementary exercise book. The *First Easy Latin Reading Book* is an introduction to the first construing of Latin, and the present work introduces the young pupil to Cæsar, Virgil and Ovid, by giving passages from each of those authors, with easy notes attached.

The Author cannot allow this book to go forth to the public without offering his best thanks to the Rev. G. W. COX, *The Knoll, Farnborough, Hants*, and the Rev. G. W. OLIVER, *26 Addison Gardens North, Kensington*, for the suggestions and corrections made by them as these pages passed through the press.

AMESBURY HOUSE, REIGATE:

Feb. 4, 1873.

SECOND EASY LATIN READING BOOK.

CÆSAR.

THE FIRST BOOK OF CÆSAR'S 'COMMENTARIES.*'

CÆSAR'S FIRST CAMPAIGN IN GAUL.

A.U.C. 696 (B.C. 58).

IN the year of the City 696, Cæsar obtained the command of the Gauls, *i.e.* Gallia Cisalpina and Gallia Transalpina, for five years. The Roman Province beyond the Alps was bounded by the Rhodanus (*Rhone*), the mountains of Auvergne, and the Garumna (*Garonne*), and contained Languedoc, Dauphiné, Provence, Savoy. The remainder of Gaul was still independent of Roman authority, and divided between three great nations—the Belgæ, on the NE., the Celtæ, in the midland countries, the Aquitani, in the SW.: these were subdivided into many smaller communities. At the time that Cæsar took the command of his province, the Helvetii, a warlike tribe occupying the greater part of Switzerland, were desirous to migrate from their country into the more fertile regions of Gaul, and sent to ask leave of Cæsar to march through the Roman Province. He refused permission; and, breaking down the bridge of the Rhone, fortified the banks of the river from Geneva to the narrow pass between the Jura and Fort d'Écluse: they therefore turned northwards, and passed the Jura Mountains through the territory of the Sequāni, intending to proceed through the Ædui, and to fix themselves to the north of the Garumna, in the district of the Santones. Cæsar followed them across the Arar (*Saone*), and, not far from Bibracte (*Autun*), a terrible battle was fought, in which the Helvetii lost 200,000 men, and were driven back to their own country. The nations inhabiting the banks of the Arar and Liger (*Loire*) thanked Cæsar for having saved them from this danger, and also begged his assistance against Ariovistus, a German chief, who oppressed the Sequāni and neighbouring nations, and was extending his conquests from the Rhine to the Saone; Cæsar therefore repassed the Arar, and marched up the Dubis to Vesontio. A conference with Ariovistus had no effect, and a battle ensued, in which the Germans were defeated, and fled across the Rhine, fifty miles from the field of battle.

* The edition used for these Lessons is that published at Eton, 1845.

Cæsar, about to narrate the wars which he carried on in Gaul, first gives a description of the country, and then relates two battles against the Hævetii and one against the Germans.

I.

Gallia est omnis divisa in tres partes, quarum unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam, qui ipsorum linguâ Celtæ, nostrâ Galli appellantur. Hi omnes linguâ, institutis, legibus inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrôna et Sequana dividit.

1. Gallia est omnis divisa in tres partes,
2. Quarum unam incolunt Belgæ,
3. Aliam Aquitani, tertiam,
4. Qui ipsorum linguâ Celtæ, nostrâ Galli appellantur.
5. Hi omnes linguâ, institutis, legibus inter se differunt.
6. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen,
7. A Belgis Matrôna et Sequana dividit.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Est* and *divisa* go together and make a perf. pass. Be careful of the proper English.
2. It will make this passage easier if you begin with the acc. case *unam*; remembering, however, that it *is* the acc. after *incolunt*. I will give the English of 2. 3. 4: 'One of which the Belgæ inhabit, another the Aquitani, the third those who, in their language, are called Celtæ, in ours Gauls.' It makes it awkward if taken literally: 'The Belgæ inhabit one of which, the Aquitani another; those who in their language are called Celtæ, in ours Gauls, (inhabit) the third.'
4. *Celtæ* and *Galli*, nom. cases after *appellantur*.
5. *Inter se differunt*, 'differ from each other.'
6. Take your nom. case *Garumna flumen*.
7. Here there are two nom. cases singular, *Matrôna et Sequana*, and the verb *dividit* remains singular. What might *dividit* have been?

Note. These rivers—Garumna, Matrôna, and Sequana—are masculine, though of the first decl., as all rivers are masculine. (See S. & E. L. B. p. 8.)

II.

Horum omnium fortissīmi sunt Belgæ, propterea quòd a cultu atque humanitāte Provinciæ longissīme absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatōres sæpe commeant, atque ea, quæ ad effeminandos anīmos pertīnent, important: proximique sunt Germānis, qui trans Rhenum incōlunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt.

1. Horum omnium fortissīmi sunt Belgæ,
2. Propterea quòd a cultu atque humanitāte Provinciæ longissīme absunt,
3. Minimeque ad eos mercatōres sæpe commeant,
4. Atque ea, quæ ad effeminandos anīmos pertīnent, important:
5. Proximique sunt Germānis,
6. Qui trans Rhenum incōlunt,
7. Quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Horum*, gen. plur. from *hic*.
2. *Propterea quòd*, 'because.' *Longissīme absunt*, 'they are farthest away.'
3. *Minimeque sæpe commeant*, 'and less often visit,' 'go backwards and forwards to.' *Ad*, 'to.'
4. *Atque important ea*—understand *propterea quòd minime sæpe*. *Quæ*, nom. case to *pertīnent*. *Pertīnent tend ad effeminandos anīmos*, 'to weaken the minds.'
5. *Proximique*—understand *propterea quòd* before *supr.* *Germānis*, dat. case after *proximi*.
7. *Quibuscum*, put for *cum quibus*.

III.

Quâ de causâ Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtûte præcédunt, quòd fere quotidiânis præliis cum Germânis contendunt, quùm aut suis finibus eos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt.

1. Quâ de causâ
2. Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtûte præcédunt,
3. Quòd fere quotidiânis præliis
4. Cum Germânis contendunt,
5. Quùm aut suis finibus eos prohibent,
6. Aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Quâ de causâ*, 'for which reason.'
2. *Reliquos Gallos præcédunt*, 'excel the other Gauls.'
3. *Fere quotidiânis præliis*, 'in almost daily battles.'
5. *Eos prohibent*, 'keep them off.'
6. *Aut ipsi*, 'or themselves.'

IV.

Eòrum una pars, quam Gallos obtinère dictum est, initium capit a flumîne Rhodâno; continêtur Garumnâ flumîne, Oceâno, finibus Belgârum; attingit etiam a Sequânis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum; vergit ad Septentriões.

1. Eòrum una pars,
2. Quam Gallos obtinère dictum est,
3. Initium capit a flumîne Rhodâno;
4. Continêtur Garumnâ flumîne, Oceâno, finibus Belgârum;
5. Attingit etiam a Sequânis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum;
6. Vergit ad Septentriões.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Eōrum* agrees with *Helvetiōrum*, understood.
2. Though *quam* is the acc. case, take it first. *Quam*, acc. case after the verb *obtinēre*. *Gallos*, acc. case before the inf. mood *obtinēre*. *Obtinēre*, inf. mood after the acc. case *Gallos*. *Dictum est*—*dictum* being neuter, the nom. case must be 'it,' understood.
3. *Initium capit*, 'has its beginning.'
4. *Continētur*, 'it is bounded.'
5. *Attingit etiam flumen Rhenum*, 'it reaches even from the Sequani and Helvetii to,' &c.
6. *Vergit ad*, 'it looks towards.'

V.

Belgæ ab extrēmīs Galliæ finibus oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiōrem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in Septentriōnes et orientem Solem. Aquitania a Garumnâ flumine ad Pyrenæos montes, et eam partem Oceāni, quæ est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occāsum Solis et Septentriōnes.

1. Belgæ ab extrēmīs Galliæ finibus oriuntur;
2. Pertinent ad inferiōrem partem fluminis Rheni;
3. Spectant in Septentriōnes et orientem Solem.
4. Aquitania a Garumnâ flumine ad Pyrenæos montes,
5. Et eam partem Oceāni,
6. Quæ est ad Hispaniam, pertinet;
7. Spectat inter occāsum Solis et Septentriōnes.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Oriuntur*, 'have their beginning.'
2. *Pertinent*, 'extend.' *Inferiōrem*, 'lower.'
3. *Spectant in*, 'look towards.'
4. *Aquitania*—this is the nom. : where is your verb
5. *Eam partem*—understand *ad* before *eam*, &c.
6. *Ad Hispaniam*, 'next to Spain.' *Pertinet*: this verb belongs to *Aquitania* (line 4).

VI.

Apud Helvetios longè nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetōrix. Is, Marco Messālā et Marco Pisōne Consulibus, regni cupiditāte inductus, conjuratiōnem nobilitātis fecit, et civitatī persuāsit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent: perfacile esse, quòum virtūte omnibus præstarent, totius Galliæ imperio potiri.

1. Apud Helvetios longè nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetōrix.
2. Is, Marco Messālā et Marco Pisōne Consulibus,
3. Regni cupiditāte inductus,
4. Conjuratiōnem nobilitātis fecit,
5. Et civitatī persuāsit,
6. Ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent :
7. Perfacile esse,
8. Quòum virtūte omnibus præstarent,
9. Totius Galliæ imperio potiri.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Longè nobilissimus, &c.*, 'by far the noblest.' *Ditissimus*, put for *divitissimus*.
2. *Marco, &c.*, an abl. absolute—'being consuls.' It is in the abl. case because *Messāla, &c.* are the ablative. This is put in to show us the *time*, as we might say 'In the reign of Victoria.'
3. *Is* (second line) and *inductus* in this line agree together.
5. *Civitātī*, dat. case after *persuāsit*.
6. *Ut exirent*, 'that they should go out,' i.e. 'to go out.'
7. *Perfacile esse*—understand 'he persuaded them' 'that it was very easy.'
8. *Quòum præstarent*, 'since they surpassed.' *Omnibus*, dat. case after *præstarent*.
9. *Imperio*, abl. case after *potiri*. The *literal* way of taking this sentence is to make *totius Galliæ imperio potiri* the acc. case before the infin. mood *esse* (line 7). Take care and put in the word 'that.'

VII.

Id hoc facilius eis persuāsit, quòd undīque loci natūrâ Helvetii continentur; unâ ex parte, flumīne Rheno, latissīmo atque altissīmo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germānis dividit; altērâ ex parte, monte Jurâ altissīmo, qui est inter Sequānos et Helvetios; tertiâ, lacu Lemanno et flumīne Rhodāno, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit.

1. Id hoc facilius eis persuāsit,
2. Quòd undīque loci natūrâ Helvetii continentur;
3. Unâ ex parte, flumīne Rheno, latissīmo atque altissīmo,
4. Qui agrum Helvetium a Germānis dividit;
5. Altērâ ex parte, monte Jurâ altissīmo,
6. Qui est inter Sequānos et Helvetios;
7. Tertiâ, lacu Lemanno et flumīne Rhodāno,
8. Qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Eis*, dat. case after *persuāsit*. What is the nom. case to *persuāsit*? *Facilius*, 'the more easily.'
2. Remember that *continentur* is pass. and that *Helvetii* is the nom. case. *Loci natūrâ*, 'by the nature of the place,' i.e. by its very position.
3. *Unâ ex parte*, 'on one side.' *Latissīmo*, &c. explains what the Rhine is, and is therefore in the same case as *Rheno*.
5. *Altērâ ex parte*, 'on another side.'
7. *Tertiâ*—understand *parte*—'on a third side.'
8. *Provinciam nostram*, 'our province.' This being written by a Roman, he calls that part of Britain called *Romāna Provincia* 'our province.'

VIII.

His rebus fiēbat, ut et minus late vagarentur, et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent: quā de causā homīnes bellandi cupīdi magno dolōre afficiēbantur. Pro multitudīne autem homīnum, et pro gloriā belli atque fortitudinis, angustos se fines habēre arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem millia passuum cexl., in latitudinem clxxx. patēbant.

1. His rebus fiēbat,
2. Ut et minus late vagarentur,
3. Et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent:
4. Quā de causā
5. Homīnes bellandi cupīdi magno dolōre afficiēbantur.
6. Pro multitudīne autem homīnum,
7. Et pro gloriā belli atque fortitudinis,
8. Angustos se fines habēre arbitrabantur,
9. Qui in longitudinem millia passuum ducenta et quadraginta,
10. In latitudinem centum et octoginta patēbant.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Fiēbat*, 'it came to pass,' or 'it happened.'
2. *Ut et minus*, &c., 'that they both wandered less widely.' *Vagarentur* is a deponent verb, and therefore to be construed like an active; and it is the subjunctive mood because of *ut*, and is therefore to be construed like an indicative.
3. *Et minus facile possent*, 'and were less easily able.'
5. *Bellandi cupīdi*, to be taken after *homīnes*. *Bellandi*, gen. gerund after *cupīdi*.
6. *Pro multitudīne*, &c. This line and line 7 are to be taken just as they come—taking *autem* first.
8. *Arbitrabantur*. Remember that this is a deponent verb, and that you have had no nom. case. The proper sign of the imperf. here is 'used to.' There is in this line an acc. case and infin. mood.
9. This line and line 10 describe what the extent of the territories were—in length so many, in breadth so many.

IX.

His rebus adducti, et auctoritāte Orgetorīgis permōti, constituērunt ea, quæ ad proficiscendum pertinērent, comparāre; jumentōrum et carrōrum quàm maximum numērum coēmēre; sementes quàm maxīmas facēre, ut in itinēre copia frumenti suppetēret; cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmāre.

1. His rebus adducti,
2. Et auctoritāte Orgetorīgis permōti,
3. Constituērunt ea, quæ ad proficiscendum pertinērent, comparāre;
4. Jumentōrum et carrōrum quàm maximum numērum coēmēre;
5. Sementes quàm maxīmas facēre,
6. Ut in itinēre copia frumenti suppetēret;
7. Cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmāre.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Adducti*, perf. participle—‘induced.’
2. *Permōti*, ‘prevailed upon,’ ‘stirred up.’
3. *Constituērunt*, ‘they determined.’ *Quæ pertinērent*, ‘which belonged.’ *Ea*, acc. case after *comparāre*. *Comparāre*, infin. mood after *constituērunt*.
4. *Quàm maximum numērum*, ‘as great a number as possible.’ All the infinitives—*comparāre*, *coēmēre*, *facēre*, *confirmāre*—are after *constituērunt*.
6. *Copia*, nom. case to *suppetēret*. *Suppetēret*, ‘might be in store,’ ‘might be at hand.’

X.

Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt; in tertium annum profectiōnem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetōrix deligitur.

1. Ad eas res conficiendas
2. Biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt;
3. In tertium annum
4. Profectiōnem lege confirmant.
5. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetōrix deligitur.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Ad eas res conficiendas*, 'for the completing of these things.'
2. *Duxerunt*, 'they reckoned,' 'they considered.' *Biennium*, acc. case before infin. mood *esse*.

XI.

Is, ubi legatiōnem ad civitatē suscepit, in eo itinere persuadet Castīco, Catamantalēdis filio, Sequāno, cujus pater regnum in Sequānis multos annos obtinuerat, et a S. P. Q. R. (Senatu populoque Romāno) amicus appellātus erat, ut regnum in civitate suā occupāret, quod pater ante habuerat; itemque, Dumnorīgi Æduo, fratri Divitiāci, qui eo tempore principātum in civitate obtinēbat, ac maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conarētur persuadet: eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat.

1. Is, ubi legatiōnem ad civitatē suscepit,
2. In eo itinere persuadet Castīco, Catamantalēdis filio, Sequāno,

3. Cujus pater regnum in Sequānis multos annos ob-
tinuērat,
4. Et a Senātu Popūloque Romāno amicus appellātus erat,
5. Ut regnum in civitatē suā occupāret,
6. Quod pater ante habuērat ;
7. Itemque, Dumnorīgi Æduo, fratri Divitiāci,
8. Qui eo tempore principātum in civitatē obtinēbat,
9. Ac maxīme plebi acceptus erat,
10. Ut idem conarētur persuādet :
11. Eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Is*. Take this first, but keep it for *persuādet*. After *is*, take *ubi legationem*, &c. *Ille*, understood, is the nom. case to *suscēpit*.
2. *Castīco* and *Sequāno* go together, dat. case after *persuādet*. *Fīlio*, dat. case, put in apposition with *Castīco*.
3. *Cujus pater*, 'whose father.' *Multos annos*, acc. case, duration of time.
4. *Appellātus erat* : be careful of the tense and English. *Amicus*, nom. case after *appellātus erat*.
5. *Ut occupāret*, 'that he should seize upon.'
6. *Quod pater ante habuērat*. Parse all these words. Take your acc. case first. Why?
7. After *itemque* take *persuādet*, at the end of line 10. *Dumnorīgi Æduo, fratri*, are parsed the same as *Castīco*, &c. line 2. Are *fratri* and *Divitiāci* the same case?
9. *Ac maxīme acceptus erat*, 'and was very greatly acceptable,' 'very acceptable.'
10. *Ut idem conarētur*, 'to attempt,' &c.
11. Notice the double case after *dat*.

XII.

Perfacile factu esse illis probat conata perficere, propterea quod ipse suæ civitatis imperium obtenturus esset : non esse dubium, quin totius Galliæ plurimum Helvetii possent. Se, suis copiis suoque exercitu, illis regna conciliaturum, confirmat. Hâc oratione adducti, inter se fidem et iusjurandum dant, et, regno occupato, per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius Galliæ sese potiri posse sperant.

1. Perfacile factu esse illis probat conata perficere,
2. Propterea quod ipse suæ civitatis imperium obtenturus esset :
3. Non esse dubium,
4. Quin totius Galliæ plurimum Helvetii possent.
5. Se, suis copiis suoque exercitu,
6. Illis regna conciliaturum, confirmat.
7. Hâc oratione adducti,
8. Inter se fidem et iusjurandum dant,
9. Et, regno occupato,
10. Per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos
11. Totius Galliæ sese potiri posse sperant.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Begin with *probat*. *Conata perficere*, 'that to accomplish their undertakings.' Make this the accusative case before the inf. mood *esse*. *Perfacile*, acc. case after *esse*, because the verb *sum* takes the same case after as goes before it. *Factu* is the pass. supine following the adjective *perfacile*. The real English is (S. & E. L. B. p. 22), 'to be done,' but it is often construed 'to do.'
2. *Obtenturus esset*. The future participle used with the verb *sum* makes a *future tense*.
3. *Non esse dubium*: understand 'he said' before *non esse*, and make this an acc. case and infin. mood—'that there was no doubt.'
4. *Plurimum possent*, 'were the most powerful.'
5. Begin with *confirmat* (line 6). *Suis copiis*, &c., ablative of the instrument. *Se*, acc. case before the inf. mood *conciliaturum*.
6. After *conciliaturum* understand *esse*. Why is *se* used, and not *illum*?

8. *Inter se, &c. &c.*, 'they pass their word and swear to each other.'
9. *Regno occupāto*, abl. abs. (First E. L. R. Book, p. 237).
10. Begin with *sperant* (line 11), then take the 'that' which belongs to *sese*, after which *per tres, &c.*
11. Make *sese* acc. case before *posse*, and *potiri* infin. mood after *posse*.

XIII.

Ea res ut est Helvetiis per indicium enuntiāta, moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coëgerunt. Damnatum pœnam sequi oportēbat, ut igni cremaretur. Die constitutâ causæ dictiōnis, Orgetorix ad iudicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum millia decem, undique coëgit.

1. Ea res ut est Helvetiis per indicium enuntiāta,
2. Moribus suis Orgetorigem
3. Ex vinculis causam dicere coëgerunt.
4. Damnatum pœnam sequi oportēbat,
5. Ut igni cremaretur.
6. Die constitutâ causæ dictiōnis,
7. Orgetorix ad iudicium omnem suam familiam,
8. Ad hominum millia decem,
9. Undique coëgit.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Ea res ut*, 'when this thing.' Take *ut* with *enunciāta est*. *Per indicium*, 'by information,' or 'by a disclosure.'
2. *Moribus suis*, 'according to their custom.'
3. *Causam dicere*, 'to plead.'
4. *Oportēbat* it was necessary *pœnam sequi* that this punishment should await (befall) him *damnatum* if he were condemned, *ut igni, &c.*
6. *Die constitutâ*, 'on the day appointed.'
7. *Ad iudicium*, 'to the place of trial.' *Familiam* — by *familia* must be understood not only his family and friends, but all his servants and dependants.
8. *Ad hominum, &c.*, 'about ten thousand.' *Hominum* is the gen. plur. after *decem millia*, but it need not be translated as the gen.

XIV.

Et omnes clientes, obæratosque suos, quorum magnum numërum habēbat, eōdem conduxit: per eos, ne causam dicēret, se eripuit. Quū civitas, ob eam rem incitāta, armis jus suum exsēqui conarētur, multitudīnemque homīnum ex agris magistrātus cogērent, Orgetōrix mortuus est: neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem conscivērit.

1. Et omnes clientes, obæratosque suos,
2. Quorum magnum numërum habēbat,
3. Eōdem conduxit:
4. Per eos, ne causam dicēret, se eripuit.
5. Quū civitas, ob eam rem incitāta,
6. Armis jus suum exsēqui conarētur,
7. Multitudīnemque homīnum ex agris magistrātus cogērent,
8. Orgetōrix mortuus est:
9. Neque abest suspicio,
10. Ut Helvetii arbitrantur,
11. Quin ipse sibi mortem conscivērit.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Et*—after *et* take *eōdem conduxit* (line 3).
4. *Per eos*, 'by means of them.' *Se eripuit*, 'he snatched himself away,' i.e. 'he escaped.'
5. *Ob eam rem incitāta*, 'excited on this account.'
6. *Exsēqui*, infin. after *conarētur*—two deponent verbs.
7. *Magistrātus*, nom. plur. to the verb *cogērent*.
8. *Mortuus est*, perf. deponent verb, to be construed like—what?
9. *Neque abest suspicio*, 'nor is a suspicion wanting.'
10. *Ut*, 'as.'
11. *Quin ipse sibi mortem conscivērit*—a Latin phrase—'that he killed himself;' literally, 'that he brought death upon himself.'

XV.

Post ejus mortem nihilominus Helvetii id, quod constituērant, facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant. Ubi jam se ad eam rem parātos esse arbitrāti sunt, oppida sua omnia, numero ad duodēcim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privāta ædificia incendunt; frumentum omne, præter quod secum portatūri erant, combūrunť; ut, domum reditiōnis spe sublātā, paratiōres ad omnia pericūla subeunda essent; trium mensium molīta cibaria sibi quemque domo afferre jubent.

(As this is too long a lesson to be contained in a single page, it has not been broken up into short sentences.)

EXPLANATIONS.

Begin with *nihilominus*.

Helvetii, nom. case to *conantur*. Parse *quod constituērant*.

Ut exeat, 'to go out,' &c. This whole line may be said to be in the acc. case, put in apposition with *id*. It explains what they endeavoured to do.

Ubi jam arbitrāti sunt—begin with these words. *Arbitrāti sunt*, dep. verb. *Se*, acc. case before infin. mood *parātos esse*.

Take *incendunt* (line 6) before *oppida*. *Incendunt*, 'they set fire to.' Notice three separate acc. cases after *incendunt*. *Ad*, when used with numerals, means *about*.

There should be some distinction remembered between *incendunt*, 'they set fire to,' and *combūrunť*, 'they burn up.' *Præter quod*, 'excepting what.' *Portatūri erant*, 'they intended to carry.'

Domum, acc. case after the substantive *reditiōnis*—under something of the same rule as after a verb of motion—there is a motion implied in *reditiōnis*. *Spe sublātā*, abl. abs.

Paratiōres subeunda essent, 'they might be the more ready to undergo.' Really *subeunda* agrees with *omnia pericūla*.

Molīta, perf. part. from *molo*, 'to grind.' There is also a *molītus* from *molīor*, 'to struggle,' and *mollītus* from *mollio*, 'to soften.'

Quemque, acc. case before infin. mood *afferre*. *Domo*, abl. case both of the 2nd and 4th declension.

XVI.

Persuādent Raurācis, et Tulingis, et Latobrigis, finitimis, uti, eōdem usi consilio, oppīdis suis vicisque exustis, unā cum iis proficiscantur: Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluērant, et in agrum Noricum transiērant, Noreiamque oppugnārant, receptos ad se, socios sibi adsciscunt,

1. Persuādent Raurācis, et Tulingis, et Latobrigis, finitimis,
2. Uti, eōdem usi consilio,
3. Oppīdis suis vicisque exustis,
4. Unā cum iis proficiscantur:
5. Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluērant,
6. Et in agrum Noricum transiērant,
7. Noreiamque oppugnārant,
8. Receptos ad se, socios sibi adsciscunt.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. As there is no nom. case to *persuādent* expressed, what will you understand? *Raurācis*, &c., dat. case after *persuādent*.
2. *Uti*, the same as *ut*. *Eōdem usi consilio*, 'having made use of the same plan as themselves.' *Eōdem*, &c., abl. case after *usi*.
3. *Oppīdis suis*, abl. absolute—do this literally, and then make good sense of it.
4. *Uti* (line 2) governs *proficiscantur*. *Unā cum*, 'along with.'
5. *Boiosque*, acc. case after *adsciscunt sibi* (line 8). *Qui trans* down to *oppugnārant* are to be taken before the English of *socios sibi*—'they receive the Boii,' &c. *Qui* is the nom. case to *incoluērant*, *transiērant*, *oppugnārant*.
7. *Oppugnārant* put for *oppugnāvērunt*.
8. *Receptos ad se*, 'having been gained over to them.'

XVII.

Erant omninò itinëra duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent: unum per Sequānos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodānum, vix quā singuli carri ducerentur; mons autem altissimus impendēbat, ut facile perpauci prohibere possent: altërum per provinciam nostram, multò facilius atque expeditius, propterea quòd Helvetiōrum inter fines, et Allobrōgum, qui nuper pacāti erant, Rhodānus fluit, isque nonnullis locis vado transītur.

1. Erant omninò itinëra duo,
2. Quibus itineribus domo exire possent:
3. Unum per Sequānos, angustum et difficile,
4. Inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodānum,
5. Vix quā singuli carri ducerentur;
6. Mons autem altissimus impendēbat,
7. Ut facile perpauci prohibere possent:
8. Altërum per provinciam nostram,
9. Multò facilius atque expeditius,
10. Propterea quòd Helvetiōrum inter fines, et Allobrōgum,
11. Qui nuper pacāti erant,
12. Rhodānus fluit,
13. Isque nonnullis locis vado transītur.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Begin with *erant*.
2. *Quibus itineribus*—the English of *itineribus* need not be repeated.
3. *Unum*—understand *iter*. *Angustum, &c.*, to agree with *iter*, understood.
5. *Quā* is most likely an adverb, 'where;' if the abl. from the pronoun *qui*, *viā* must be understood. *Singuli carri*, 'single waggons,' *i.e.* waggons going singly, in single file.
7. *Ut*, 'so that.' *Facile prohibere possent*, 'might easily keep them back.'
10. After *propterea quòd* go straight on before taking *Rhodānus fluit*.
13. *Isque*, 'and it,' referring to the river.

XVIII.

Extrēmum oppīdum Allobrōgum est, proximumque Helvetiōrum finibus, Genēva: ex eo oppīdo pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Allobrogibus sese vel persuasūros, quod nondum bono anīmo in Popūlum Romānum viderentur, existimābant; vel vi coactūros, ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur. Omnibus rebus ad profectiōnem comparātis, diem dicunt, quā die ad ripam Rhodāni omnes conveniant. Is dies erat a. d. q. Kal. Apr. L. Pisōne, A. Gabinio Consulibus.

1. Extrēmum oppīdum Allobrōgum est,
2. Proximumque Helvetiōrum finibus, Genēva:
3. Ex eo oppīdo pons ad Helvetios pertinet.
4. Allobrogibus sese vel persuasūros,
5. Quod nondum bono anīmo in Popūlum Romānum viderentur, existimābant;
6. Vel vi coactūros,
7. Ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur.
8. Omnibus rebus ad profectiōnem comparātis,
9. Diem dicunt,
10. Quā die ad ripam Rhodāni omnes conveniant.
11. Is dies erat ante diem quintum Kalendas Apriles,
12. Lucio Pisōne, A. Gabinio Consulibus.

EXPLANATIONS.

2. *Finibus*, dat. case after the adj. *proximum*. *Genēva*, nom. case—begin with it.
4. Begin with *existimābant*, line 5. *Allobrogibus*, dat. case after *persuadeo*. *Sese*, acc. case before the infin. mood *persuasūros*. After *persuasūros* understand *esse*.

5. *Bono animo*, 'very friendly.'
6. At the beginning of this line understand *existimābant*. After *coactūros* understand *esse*, and before it understand *sese*.
7. *Ut eos paterentur*, 'to permit them.'
8. *Omnibus rebus*, &c., abl. absolute.
9. *Diem dicunt*, 'they name a day.'
10. *Quā die*. *Dies* may be fem. or masc. in the singular. In good prose writers it is masc. when it means 'day,' but fem. when it means 'time;' being fem. in this passage, *quā die* may mean 'at which time.'
11. The Kalends were the first day of every month, so that the day mentioned here will be the 28th of March, reckoning both days inclusively, as the Romans always did in such cases—*March* 28, 29, 30, 31, *April* 1.

The genders of the substantives are not given, excepting those that are irregular and those of the third declension. According to rules given (S. & E. L. B. p. 9), the pupil will know the genders of substantives according to their declension. It would be as much out of place to put the gender to ordinary substantives, as to mark—which they do in most vocabularies (in dictionaries it would be incorrect not to do so)—‘*melior* us,’ ‘*facilis* e,’ as adjectives—as if they could be anything but adjectives; a word of three terminations, in ‘us a um,’ may indeed be a participle, but in this case part. will be put. It is well that a pupil should early learn general rules for what he has to know, especially for the genders of his substantives.

VOCABULARIES.

I.

Gallia, æ, Gaul (what is now France).

Omnis, e, all, every.

Divido, visi, visum, 3. to divide.

Tres, tria, num. three.

In, prep. (followed by acc.), into.

Pars, partis, f. a part.

Qui, quæ, quod, who, which.

Unus, a, um, one.

Incolō, colui, 3. to inhabit.

Belgæ, ærum, plur. the Belgæ.

Alius, a, ud, another.

Aquitāni, ōrum, plur. the Aquitāni.

Tertius, a, um, third.

Ipsē, a, um, self, himself, herself, itself, themselves.

Lingua, æ, language.

Celtæ, ærum, plur. the Celtæ.

Noster, tra, trum, our.

Galli, ōrum, Galli, the Gauls.

Appello, āvi, ātum, 1. to call.

Hic, hæc, hoc, this.

Institutum, i, mode of life, institution.

Lex, legis, f. a law.

Inter, prep. among.

Sui, of himself, herself, itself, themselves; inter se, from each other.

Diffēro, distūli, dilātum, irr. to differ, be distinguished from.

Garumna, æ, the Garonne.

Flūmen, īnis, n. a river.

Matrōna, æ, a river in Gaul, the Marne.

Sequāna, æ, f. the Seine.

II.

Fortis, e, brave.

Propterea, adv.; propterea quod, because, because that.

A, prep. from, by.

Cultus, ūs, cultivation, civilization.

Atque, conj. and.

Humanitas, tātis, f. refinement, humanity.

Provincia, æ, a Province—territory out of Italy brought under Roman government.

Longe, adv. far; longissīme, adv. very far.

Absum, fui, esse, to be distant from.

Minīme, adv. very little.

Ad, prep. to.

Is, ea, id, <i>he, she, that, it.</i>	Proximus, a, um, <i>nearest, next</i> (superl. from propior).
Mercator, oris, <i>m. a merchant.</i>	Germani, orum, <i>the Germans.</i>
Sæpe, adv. <i>often; minime</i> <i>sæpe, least often, very seldom.</i>	Trans, prep. <i>across.</i>
Commeo, avi, atum, 1. <i>visit</i> <i>often, go backwards and for-</i> <i>wards to.</i>	Rhenus, i, <i>the Rhine.</i>
Effemino, avi, atum, 1. <i>to</i> <i>weaken, render effeminate.</i>	Cum, prep. <i>with—often put at</i> <i>the end of the word that</i> <i>it is followed by—quibus-</i> <i>cum.</i>
Animus, i, <i>a mind.</i>	Continenter, adv. <i>continually.</i>
Pertineo, nui, 2. <i>to tend, lead</i> <i>towards.</i> [port.]	Bellum, i, <i>war.</i>
Importo, avi, atum, 1. <i>to im-</i>	Gero, gessi, gestum, 3. <i>to</i> <i>wage, carry on.</i>

III.

De, prep. <i>of or concerning.</i>	Proelium, i, <i>a battle.</i>
Causa, æ, <i>cause, reason.</i>	Contendo, di, tum, 3. <i>to fight,</i> <i>contend.</i>
Helvetii, orum, plur. <i>Helvetii.</i>	Quum, conj. <i>when.</i>
Quoque, conj. <i>also.</i>	Aut, conj. <i>either, or; aut . . .</i> <i>aut, either . . . or.</i>
Reliquus, a, um, <i>rest, other.</i>	Suus, a, um, <i>his, hers, its,</i> <i>their.</i>
Virtus, tūtis, <i>f. virtue (more</i> <i>generally valour, bravery).</i>	Finis, is, <i>m. and f. a boundary,</i> <i>territory.</i>
Præcedo, cessi, cessum, 3. <i>to</i> <i>surpass, excel.</i>	Prohibeo, bui, itum, 2. <i>to</i> <i>keep off.</i>
Quod, conj. <i>because.</i>	
Fere, adv. <i>almost.</i>	
Quotidianus, a, um, <i>daily.</i>	

IV.

Obtineo, ui, tentum, 2. <i>to</i> <i>obtain, possess.</i>	Oceānus, i, <i>the ocean.</i>
Dico, dixi, dictum, 3. <i>to say.</i>	Attingo, attingi, tactum, 3. <i>to</i> <i>reach to.</i>
Initium, i, <i>a beginning, (of a</i> <i>river) its rise.</i>	Vergo (versi, according to Ovid), 3. <i>to turn to, look to-</i> <i>wards, to lie, be situated.</i>
Capio, cepi, captum, 3. <i>to</i> <i>take.</i>	Septentriones, um, <i>m. plur. se-</i> <i>ven stars near the North Pole,</i> <i>called the Wain, or Great</i> <i>and Little Bear—the North.</i>
Rhodanus, i, <i>the Rhone.</i>	
Contineo, ui, tentum, 2. <i>to</i> <i>bound.</i>	

V.

Extrēmus, a, um, <i>farthest</i> (pos. exter, comp. exterior, superl. extrēmus or extīmus).	Oriens sol, orientis solis, <i>the rising sun, i.e. the East.</i>
Orior, ortus sum, dep. 4. <i>to take its beginning.</i>	Aquitania, æ, <i>Aquitania.</i>
Inferior, us, <i>lower</i> (pos. inferior).	Pyrenæus, a, um, <i>Pyrenean.</i>
Specto, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to look.</i>	Mons, montis, <i>m. a mountain.</i>
	Hispania, æ, <i>Spain.</i>
	Occāsus, ūs, <i>a going down, a setting; occāsus solis, the setting of the sun, the West.</i>

VI.

Apud, prep. <i>among.</i>	Facio, fēci, factum, 3. <i>to make.</i>
Nobīlis, e, <i>noble.</i>	Civitas, tātis, <i>f. the state.</i>
Dives, itis, <i>rich</i> (comp. divitior or ditior, superl. divitissīmus or ditissīmus).	Persuadeo, suāsi, suāsum, 2. <i>to persuade.</i>
Orgetōrix, Orgetorīgis, <i>Orgetorix.</i>	Copiæ, ārum, plur. <i>forces.</i>
Marcus, i, <i>Marcus.</i>	Exeo, īvi (ii), itum, ire, <i>to go out.</i>
Messāla, æ, <i>Messāla.</i>	Perfacīlis, e, <i>very easy.</i>
Piso, Pisōnis, <i>Piso.</i>	Quūm, conj. <i>since.</i>
Consul, sūlis, <i>m. a consul.</i>	Præsto, stīti, stītum, 1. <i>to excel, surpass.</i>
Regnum, i, <i>a kingdom.</i>	Totus, a, um (gen. totius), <i>the whole.</i>
Cupiditas, tātis, <i>f. desire.</i>	Imperium, i, <i>government.</i>
Inductus, a, um (perf. part. from <i>indūco</i>), <i>led on, induced.</i>	Potior, potitus sum, dep. 3. and 4. <i>to gain possession (takes a gen. or abl.).</i>
Conjuratio, ōnis, <i>f. a conspiracy.</i>	
Nobilitas, tātis, <i>f. nobility.</i>	

VII.

Facilius, adv. <i>the more easily.</i>	Ager, gri, <i>a field, territory.</i>
Undique, adv. <i>on all sides.</i>	Alter, ěra, ěrum, <i>another, other.</i>
Locus, i (plur. loci and loca, see S. & E. L. B. p. 10), <i>a place.</i>	Jura, æ, <i>the mountain Jura.</i>
Natura, æ, <i>nature.</i>	Lacus, ūs, <i>a lake.</i>
Latus, a, um, <i>wide, broad.</i>	Lemannus, i, <i>the Lake of Geneva.</i>
Altus, a, um, <i>high</i> (when spoken of rivers, <i>deep</i>).	

VIII.

Res, rei, *a thing.*
 Fio, factus sum, 3. *eri, to become, to happen.*
 Et . . . et, *both . . . and.*
 Minus late, adv. *less widely.*
 Minus facile, adv. *less easily.*
 Vagor, ātus sum, dep. 1. *to wander, roam.*
 Finitimus, a, um, *neighbouring.*
 Infēro, intūli, illātum; (bellum) *to wage war against.*
 Quā de causā, *for which reason.*
 Homo, hominis, *a man.*
 Bello, āvi, ātum, 1. *to war, make war.*
 Cupidus, a, um, *desirous.*
 Magnus, a, um, *great.*
 Dolor, ōris, m. *grief.*

Afficio, affēci, affectum, 3. *to affect.*
 Pro, prep. *in proportion to, for.*
 Multitudo, dīnis, f. *multitude, number.*
 Autem, conj. *but.*
 Gloria, æ, *glory.*
 Fortitudo, dīnis, f. *bravery.*
 Angustus, a, um, *narrow, confined.* [have.
 Habeo, habui, habitum, 2. *to*
 Arbītror, trātus sum, 1. dep. *to think, to be of opinion.*
 Longitudo, dīnis, f. *length.*
 Mille (plur. millia), num. indecl. *a thousand.*
 Passus, ūs, *a pace (Roman measure of length).*
 Latitudo, dīnis, f. *breadth.*
 Pateo, ui, 2. *to extend.*

IX.

Addūco, duxi, ductum, 3. *to lead, induce.*
 Auctoritas, ātis, f. *authority.*
 Permōtus, perf. part. (from permoveo), *stirred up.*
 Constituo, tui, tūtum, 3. *to determine.*
 Proficiscor, profectus sum, 3. dep. *to set out.*
 Compāro, āvi, āre, 1. *to provide, make ready.*
 Jumentum, i, *a beast of burden.*
 Carrus, i, *a waggon.*
 Quām, conj. *as.*

Maximus, a, um, *greatest (superl. from magnus).*
 Numērus, i, *a number.*
 Coēmo, ēmi, emptum, 3. *to buy up.*
 Sementis, entis, f. *a sowing.*
 Iter, itinēris, n. *a journey, a march.*
 Copia, æ, *abundance.*
 Frumentum, i, *corn.*
 Suppēto, i vi and ii, itum, 3. *to be at hand.*
 Pax, pācis, f. *peace.*
 Amicitia, æ, *friendship.*
 Confirmo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to make firm, establish.*

X.

Conficio, fēci, fectum, 3. to <i>complete, bring about.</i>	Annus, i, a year.
Biennium, ii, the space of two <i>years.</i>	Profectio, ōnis, f. <i>setting out,</i> <i>departure.</i>
Satis, adv. <i>enough.</i> [<i>consider.</i>	Deligo, lēgi, lectum, 3. to <i>choose, choose out.</i>
Dūco, duxi, ductum, 3. to	

XI.

Ubi, adv. <i>when.</i>	Ante, prep. and adv. <i>before.</i>
Legatio, ōnis, f. <i>embassy.</i>	Item, adv. <i>also.</i>
Suscipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. to <i>undertake.</i>	Dumnōrix, Dumnorīgis, Dum- <i>norix.</i>
Persuadeo, suāsi, suāsum, 2. <i>to persuade.</i>	Æduus, a, um, <i>Æduan.</i>
Casticus, i, <i>Casticus.</i>	Divitiācus, i, <i>Divitiācus.</i>
Catamantāles, talēdis, Cata- <i>mantales.</i>	Tempus, ōris, n. <i>time.</i>
Filius, i, a son.	Principātus, ūs, the first <i>place, rule, sovereignty.</i>
Sequānus, i, <i>Sequanus.</i>	Plebs, plebis, f. <i>common</i> <i>people.</i>
Pater, patris, a father. [<i>nate.</i>	Acceptus, a, um, part. and <i>adj. acceptable</i> (fr. accipio).
Senātus, ūs, the Roman Se-	Cōnor, conātus sum, 1. dep <i>to endeavour.</i>
Popūlus, i, a people.	Filia, æ, a daughter.
Romānus, a, um, <i>Roman.</i>	Matrimonium, i, <i>marriage.</i>
Amicus, ci, a friend.	
Occūpo, āvi, ātum, 1. to <i>seize upon.</i>	

XII.

Probo, āvi, ātum, 1. to prove.	Oratio, ōnis, f. a speech.
Perficio, fēci, fectum, 3. to <i>accomplish, bring about.</i>	Inter se, <i>between themselves,</i> <i>to each other.</i>
Conatum, i, an undertaking, <i>endeavour.</i>	Fīdes, ei, <i>faith, honour, word</i> <i>(of honour).</i>
Dubius, a, um, <i>doubtful.</i>	Jusjurandum, jurisjurandi, n. <i>an oath.</i>
Quin, conj. (put instead of <i>ut</i> after verbs of doubting or ignorance), <i>but that.</i>	Potens, entis, <i>powerful.</i>
Exercītus, ūs, an army. [<i>cure.</i>	Firmus, a, um, <i>strong.</i>
Concilio, āvi, ātum, 1. to pro-	Spero, āvi, ātum, 1. to hope.

XIII.

Ut, conj. <i>when.</i>	Ignis, <i>is, m. fire.</i>
Indicium, <i>i, a disclosure, discovery.</i>	Crēmo, āvi, ātum, <i>1. to burn.</i>
Enuncio, āvi, ātum, <i>1. to announce, tell.</i>	Dies, ēi, <i>a day.</i>
Mos, moris, <i>m. manner, custom.</i>	Constituo, ui, ūtum, <i>3. to appoint.</i>
Vinculum, <i>i, a chain.</i>	Causæ dictio, <i>pleading of his cause.</i>
Dico, dixi, dictum, <i>3. to say; (causam), to plead in defence.</i>	Judicium, <i>i, judgment, place of trial.</i>
Cōgo, coēgi, coactum, <i>3. to compel.</i>	Familia, æ, <i>a household establishment, serfs or vassals.</i>
Damno, āvi, ātum, <i>1. to condemn.</i>	Dēcem, num. indecl. <i>ten.</i>
Pœna, æ, <i>punishment.</i>	Undique, adv. <i>from all parts, all sides.</i>
Sequor, secutus sum, <i>3. dep. to befall.</i>	Cōgo, ēgi, actum, <i>3. to collect.</i>

XIV.

Cliens, entis, <i>m. a client, follower, retainer.</i>	Exsequor, secutus sum, <i>3. dep. to follow up.</i>
Obœratus, <i>i, a debtor.</i>	Magistratus, ūs, <i>a magistrate.</i>
Condūco, duxi, ductum, <i>3. to conduct.</i>	Morior, mortuus sum, <i>3. dep. to die.</i>
Ne (ut non), <i>lest, that not.</i>	Neque, adv. and conj. <i>neither.</i>
Eripio, ui, reptum, <i>3. to tear away.</i>	Absum, fui, esse, <i>to be absent, to be wanting.</i>
Incito, āvi, ātum, <i>1. to rouse, excite.</i>	Ut, conj. <i>as.</i>
Arma, ōrum, plur. <i>arms.</i>	Conscisco, scīvi, scitum, <i>3. to inflict, bring upon oneself.</i>
Jus, juris, <i>n. right.</i>	

XV.

Post, prep. <i>after.</i>	Duodēcim, numeral indeclin. <i>twelve.</i>
Nihilominus, adv. <i>nevertheless.</i>	Vicus, <i>i, a village (from which is our English word wick, as Hampton-wick).</i>
Jam, adv. <i>now.</i>	
Oppidum, <i>i, a town.</i>	

Quadringenti, æ, a, <i>four hundred.</i>	Parātus, a, um, <i>ready</i> (perf. part. from paro).
Privātus, a, um, <i>private.</i>	Pericūlum, i, <i>a danger.</i>
Ædificium, i, <i>a building.</i>	Subeo, (ii), itum, irr. <i>to undergo.</i>
Incendo, di, sum, 3. <i>to set fire to.</i>	Mensis, is, <i>m. a month.</i>
Præter, adv. <i>except.</i>	Molītus, a, um (perf. part. from molo, <i>to grind</i>).
Porto, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to carry.</i>	Cibaria, ōrum, plur. <i>food, provisions ; molita cibaria, ground corn.</i>
Combūro, bussi, bustum, 3. <i>to burn up.</i>	Quisque, quæque, quodque and quidque, <i>each.</i>
Domus, i, <i>f. home, a house.</i>	Affĕro, attŭli, allātum, irr. <i>to carry.</i>
Reditio, ōnis, <i>f. a return.</i>	
Spes, ei, <i>a hope.</i>	
Tollo, sustŭli, sublātum, irr. <i>to take away.</i>	

XVI.

Raurāci, cōrum, <i>the Raurāci.</i>	Noricus, a, um, <i>Noric.</i>
Tulingi, ōrum, <i>the Tulingi.</i>	Transeō, ii, itum, <i>to go over.</i>
Latobrigi, ōrum, <i>the Latobrigi.</i>	Noreia, æ, <i>Noreia.</i>
Uti, conj. <i>that.</i>	Oppugno, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to attack.</i>
Utor, usus sum, 3. dep. <i>to use, employ.</i>	Recipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. <i>to receive.</i>
Consilium, i, <i>plan, counsel.</i>	Socius, i, <i>an ally.</i>
Unā cum, <i>together with.</i>	Ascisco, iŭi, itum, 3. <i>to receive, admit.</i>
Boii, ōrum, <i>the Boii.</i>	

XVII.

Omninò, adv. <i>altogether.</i>	Duco, duxi, ductum, 3. <i>to lead, conduct.</i>
Iter, itinĕris, <i>n. a way, a journey, a way of journeying.</i>	Autem, adv. <i>moreover.</i>
Duo, æ, o, num. <i>two.</i>	Impendo, di, 2. <i>to overhang.</i>
Difficilis, e, <i>difficult.</i>	Perpaucus, a, um, <i>very little, very few.</i>
Vix, adv. <i>scarcely.</i>	Alter, ĕra, ĕrum, <i>the other.</i>
Quā, adv. <i>where.</i>	Multo facilius, <i>much more easily</i> (comp. of facilis).
Singŭlus, a, um, <i>single, separate, one by one.</i>	

Expeditiūs (comp. adj. from expeditus), <i>more expeditiously.</i>	<i>into a state of peace, to pacify.</i>
Allobrōges, Allobrōgum, <i>the Allobrōges.</i>	Nonnullus, a, um, <i>some, a few.</i>
Nuper, adv. <i>lately.</i>	Vadum, i, <i>a shallow, a ford.</i>
Paco, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to bring</i>	Transeo, ivi and ii, itum, irr. <i>to cross.</i>

XVIII.

Genēva, æ, <i>Genēva.</i>	Dico, dixi, dictum, 3. <i>to name.</i>
Pons, pontis, m. <i>a bridge.</i>	Ripa, æ, <i>a bank.</i>
Nondum, adv. <i>not yet.</i>	Convenio, veni, ventum, 3. <i>to assemble.</i>
Videor, visus sum, 2. dep. <i>to seem.</i>	Kalendæ, ārum (read also Calendæ), <i>the Kalends, the first day of every month.</i>
Vis, f. (plur. vires), <i>force, strength.</i>	
Patior, passus sum, 3. dep. <i>to suffer, permit.</i>	

This Vocabulary is given in case the Teacher should prefer the general plan of the Pupil looking out his words, though it is hoped that the plan recommended—of learning the Vocabularies by heart—will have a fair trial given to it.

VOCABULARIES.

(ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY.)

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>A, prep. <i>from, by.</i>
 A. Gabinius, <i>A. Gabinius.</i>
 Absum, fui, esse, <i>to be distant from, to be absent, to be wanting.</i>
 Acceptus, a, um, part. and adj. <i>acceptable.</i>
 Ad, prep. <i>to, next to.</i>
 Addūco, duxi, ductum, 3. <i>to lead, induce.</i>
 Ædificium, i, <i>a building.</i>
 Æduus, a, um, <i>Æduan.</i>
 Affēro, attūli, allātum, irr. <i>to carry.</i>
 Afficio, fēci, fectum, 3. <i>to affect.</i>
 Ager, gri, <i>a field, territory.</i>
 Alius, a, ud, <i>another.</i>
 Allobrōges, brōgum, <i>the Allobrōges.</i>
 Alter, ěra, ěrum, <i>other, another, the other.</i>
 Altus, a, um, <i>high (when speaking of rivers, deep).</i>
 Amicitia, æ, <i>friendship.</i>
 Amicus, i, <i>a friend.</i>
 Angustus, a, um, <i>narrow, confined.</i>
 Anīmus, i, <i>the mind.</i>
 Annus, i, <i>a year.</i>
 Ante, prep. and adv. <i>before.</i>
 Appello, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to call.</i></p> | <p>Aprilis, is, <i>m. April.</i>
 Apud, prep. <i>among.</i>
 Aquitāni, ōrum, plur. <i>the Aquitani.</i>
 Aquitania, æ, <i>Aquitania.</i>
 Arbītror, trātus sum, 1. <i>dep. to think, to be of opinion.</i>
 Arma, ōrum, plur. <i>arms.</i>
 Ascisco, īvi, itum, 3. <i>to receive, admit.</i>
 Atque, conj. <i>and.</i>
 Attingo, tīgi, tactum, 3. <i>to reach to.</i>
 Auctoritas, ātis, <i>f. authority.</i>
 Aut, conj. <i>either, or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.</i>
 Autem, conj. <i>but, moreover.</i></p> <p>Belgæ, ārum, plur. <i>the Belgæ.</i>
 Bello, āvi, ātum, <i>to war, to make war.</i>
 Bellum, i, <i>war.</i>
 Biennium, i, <i>the space of two years.</i>
 Boii, ōrum, <i>the Boii.</i></p> <p>Calendæ, ārum (read also Kalendæ), <i>the Kalends, the first day of every month.</i></p> |
|--|--|

- Capio, cēpi, captum, 3. to take.
 Carrus, i, a waggon.
 Catamantales, talēdis, *Catamantales*.
 Catīcus, i, *Caticus*.
 Causa, æ, *cause, reason*.
 Celtæ, ārum, *the Celtæ*.
 Cibaria, ōrum, plur. *food, provisions*; molīta cibaria, *ground corn*.
 Civitas, ātis, *f. a state, the state*.
 Cliens, entis, *m. a client, follower, retainer*.
 Coëmo, ēmi, emptum, 3. to buy up.
 Cogo, coēgi, coactum, 3. to compel, collect.
 Combūro, bussi, bustum, 3. to burn up.
 Commeo, āvi, ātum, to visit often (very seldom to go backwards and forwards to).
 Compāro, āvi, ātum, 1. to provide, make ready.
 Conātum, i, an undertaking, an endeavour. [*procure*.]
 Concilio, āvi, ātum, 1. to
 Condūco, duxi, ductum, 3. to conduct.
 Conficio, fēci, fectum, 3. to complete, bring about.
 Confirmo, āvi, ātum, 1. to make firm, assure, establish.
 Conjuratio, ōnis, *f. a conspiracy*.
 Cōnor, conātus sum, 1. dep. to endeavour.
 Conscisco, scīvi, scitum, 3. to inflict, bring upon oneself.
 Consilium, i, *plan, counsel*.
 Constituo, ui, utum, 3. to determine, appoint.
 Consul, sūlis, *m. a consul*.
 Contendo, di, tum, 3. to fight, contend.
 Continenter, adv. *continually*.
 Contineo, ui, tentum, 2. to bound.
 Convenio, vēni, ventum, 3. to assemble.
 Copia, æ, *abundance*.
 Copiæ, ārum, plur. *forces*.
 Crēmo, āvi, ātum, 1. to burn.
 Cultus, ūs, *cultivation, civilisation*.
 Cum, prep. *with* (often put at the end of the word that it is followed by, as quibuscum).
 Cupiditas, ātis, *f. desire*.
 Cupīdus, a, um, *desirous*.
 Damno, āvi, ātum, 1. to condemn.
 De, prep. *of, from, concerning*.
 Decem, num. indecl. *ten*.
 Deligo, lēgi, lectum, 3. to choose, choose out.
 Dico, dixi, dictum, 3. to say, name; (causam), to plead in defence.
 Dies, ēi, *c. (in plur. m.) a day*.
 Diffēro, distūli, dilātum, to differ, to be distinguished from.
 Difficilis, i, *difficult*.
 Dives, vītis, *rich*; comp. divitior or ditior, superl. divitissimus or ditissimus.
 Divīdo, vīsi, vīsum, 3. to divide.

Divitiācus, i, *Divitiacus*.

Dolor, ōris, m. *grief*.

Domus, ūs, f. *home*.

Dubius, a, um, *doubtful*.

Duco, duxi, ductum, 3. *to lead, conduct, to consider*.

Dumnōrix Dumnorīgis, Dum-
nōrix.

Duo, æ, o, num. *two*.

Duodēcim, numeral indecl.
twelve.

Effemīno, āvi, ātum, 1. *to weaken, render effeminate*.

Enuncio, āvi, ātum, 1. *to announce, tell*.

Eripio, ui, reptum, 3. *to tear away*.

Et . . . et, both . . . and.

Exeo, ivi and ii, itum, 4.
irr. *to go out*.

Expeditior, us (comp. adj.
from expeditus), *more exped-*
ditionously. [dep. *to follow*.

Exsēquor, secūtus sum, 3.

Extrēmus, a, um, *last, fur-*
thest (superl. from *exter* or
extērus, comp. *exterior*).

Facilior, us (comp. from fa-
cilis), *the more easily*.

Facio, fēcī, factum, 3. *to make*.

Familia, æ, *a household es-*
tablishment, serfs or vas-
sals.

Ferè, adv. *almost*.

Fides, ei, *faith*.

Filia, æ, *a daughter*.

Filius, i, *a son*.

Finis, is, m. and f. *a bound-*
ary, territory.

Finitīmus, a, um, *neighbour-*
ing.

Fio, factus sum, irr. *to be-*
come, to happen.

Firmus, a, um, *strong*.

Flumen, inis, n. *a river*.

Fortis, e, *brave*.

Fortitūdo, dīnis, f. *bravery*.

Frumentum, i, *corn*.

Galli, ōrum, *Galli, the Gauls*.

Gallia, æ, *Gaul* (what is now
France).

Garumna, æ, *the Garonne*.

Genēva, æ, *Genēva*.

Germani, manōrum, *the Ger-*
mans.

Gero, gessi, gestum, 3. *to*
wage, carry on.

Gloria, æ, *glory*.

Habeo, habui, habītum, 2. *to*
have.

Helvetii, ōrum, plur. *the*
Helvetii.

Hic, hæc, hoc, *this*.

Hispania, æ, *Spain*.

Homo, homīnis, *a man*.

Humanitas, ātis, f. *refinement,*
humanity.

Ignis, is, m. *fire*.

Impendo, di, 2. *to overhang*.

Imperium, i, *a government*.

Importo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to*
import.

In, prep. (followed by acc.),
into.

Incendo, di, sum, 3. *to set*
fire to.

Incito, āvi, ātum, 1. *to arouse, excite.*

Incōlo, colui, 3. *to inhabit.*

Indicium, i, *a disclosure, discovery.*

Inductus, a, um, *led on, induced*, perf. part. from **indūco**. [ferus], *lower.*

Inferior, us (comp. from **infero**).

Infēro, intūli, illātum (bellum), *to wage war against.*

Initium, i, *a beginning*; of a river, *its rise.*

Institūtum, i, *mode of life, institution.*

Inter, prep. *among, between.*

Inter se, *between themselves, to each other.*

Ipsē, a, um, *self, himself, herself, itself, themselves.*

Is, ea, id, *he, she, that, it.*

Item, adv. *also.*

Iter, itinēris, n. *a journey, a march, a way, a way of journeying.*

Jam, adv. *now.*

Judicium, i, *judgment, place of trial.*

Jumentum, i, *a beast of burden.*

Jura, æ, *the mountain Jura.*

Jus, juris, n. *right.*

Jusjurandum, jurisjurandi, n. *an oath.*

Kalendæ, ārum (read also **Calendæ**), *the Kalends, the first day of every month.*

Lacus, ūs, *a lake.*

Latitūdo, dīnis, f. *breadth.*

Latobrigi, ōrum, *the Latobrigi.*

Latus, a, um, *wide, broad.*

Legatio, ōnis, f. *an embassy.*

Lemannus, i, *the Lake of Geneva.*

Lex, legis, f. *a law.*

Lingua, æ, *language.*

Locus, i, *a place* (plur. loci and loca; see S. & E. L. B. p. 10).

Longè, adv. *far, by far*; **longissimè**, adv. *very far.*

Longitūdo, dīnis, f. *length.*

Magistrātus, ūs, *a magistrate.*

Magnus, a, um, *great.*

Matrimonium, i, *marriage.*

Matrōna, æ, *a river in Gaul, the Marne.*

Maximus, a, um, *greatest*; superl. from **magnus**.

Mensis, is, m. *a month.*

Mercātor, ōris, m. *a merchant.*

Mille, num. indecl. *a thousand* (plur. millia).

Minimè, adv. *very little.*

Minus facile, adv. *less easily.*

Minus late, adv. *less widely.*

Molitus, a, um, *ground*; perf. part. from **molo**, *to grind.*

Mons, montis, m. *a mountain.*

Morior, mortuus sum, 3. dep. *to die.*

Mos, moris, m. *manner, custom.*

Multitūdo, dñis, *f. a multitude, number.*

Multo facilius, adv. *much more easily.*

Natūra, æ, *nature.*

Ne (ut, not), *lest, that not.*

Neque, adv. and conj. *nor.*

Nihilominus, adv. *nevertheless.*

Nobilis, e, *noble.*

Nobilitas, ātis, *f. nobility.*

Nondum, adv. *not yet.*

Nonnullus, a, um, *some, a few.*

Noreia, æ, *Noreia.*

Noricus, a, um, *Noric.*

Noster, tra, trum, *our.*

Numerus, i, *a number.*

Nuper, adv. *lately.*

Obærātus, a *debtor.*

Obtineo, ui, tentum, 2. *to obtain, possess.*

Occāsus, ūs, *a going down, a setting; occāsus solis, the setting of the sun, the West.*

Occūpo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to seize upon.*

Oceānus, i, *the ocean.*

Omninò, adv. *altogether.*

Omnis, e, *all, every.*

Oppīdum, i, *a town.*

Oppugno, āvi, ātum, 1. *to attack.*

Oratio, ōnis, *f. a speech.*

Orgetōrix, Orgetorīgis, Orgetorix.

Oriens sol, orientis solis, *the rising sun, i.e. the East.*

Orior, ortus sum, 4. *dep. to take its beginning.*

Paco, āvi, ātum, 1. *to bring into a state of peace.*

Parātus, a, um (perf. part. from paro), *ready.*

Pars, partis, *f. a part.*

Passus, ūs, *a pace (Roman measure of length).*

Pateo, ui, 2. *to extend.*

Pater, patris, *a father.*

Patior, passus sum, 3. *dep. to suffer, permit.*

Pax, pācis, *f. peace.*

Perfacilis, e, *very easy.*

Perficio, fēci, fectum, 3. *to accomplish, bring about.*

Pericūlum, i, *a danger.*

Permōtus, a, um, *stirred up; perf. part. from permoveo.*

Perpaucus, a, um, *very little, very few.*

Persuadēo, suāsi, suāsum, 2. *to persuade.*

Pertineo, ui, 2. *to tend, extend, lead towards, belong.*

Plebs, plebis, *f. the common people.*

Pœna, æ, *punishment.*

Popūlus, i, *a people.*

Pons, pontis, *m. a bridge.*

Porto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to carry.*

Post, prep. *after.*

Potens, entis, *powerful.*

Potior, potitus sum, 3. and 4. *dep. to gain possession of.*

Præcēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *to surpass, excel.*

Præsto, āvi and īti, ātum and ītum, 1. *to excel, surpass.*

Præter, adv. *except.*

Principātus, ūs, *the first place, rule, sovereignty.*

Privātus, a, um, *private.*

Pro, prep. *in proportion to, for.*

Probo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to prove.*

Prœlium, i, *a battle.*

Profectio, ōnis, *f. setting out, departure.*

Proficiscor, profectus sum, 3. dep. *to set out.*

Prohibeo, ui, ūtum, 2. *to keep off.*

Propterea, adv.; propterea quod, *because.*

Provincia, æ, *a province—territory out of Italy, brought under Roman government.*

Proximus, a, um, *nearest, next; superl. from propior.*

Pyrenæus, a, um, *Pyrenæan.*

Quà, adv. *where.*

Quâ de causâ, *for which reason.*

Quadringenti, æ, a, *four hundred.*

Quâm, conj. *as.*

Qui, quæ, quod, *who, which.*

Quin, conj. *but, that* (put instead of *ut* after words expressing doubt or ignorance).

Quisque, quæque, quodque and quidque, *each.*

Quod, conj. *because.*

Quoque, conj. *also.*

Quotidiānus, a, um, *daily.*

Quum, conj. *when, since.*

Raurāci, cōrum, *the Raurāci.*

Recipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *to receive.*

Reditio, ōnis, *f. a return.*

Regnum, i, *a kingdom.*

Reliquus, a, um, *rest, other.*

Res, rei, *f. a thing.*

Rhenus, i, *the Rhine.*

Rhodānus, i, *the Rhone.*

Ripa, æ, *a bank.*

Romānus, a, um, *Roman.*

Sæpe, adv. *often; minime sæpe, least often, very seldom.*

Satis, adv. *enough.*

Sementis, is, *f. a sowing.*

Senātus, ūs, *the Roman Senate.*

Septentriōnes, ōnum, *m. plur, seven stars near the North Pole, called the Wain or Great and Little Bear—the North.*

Sequāna, æ, *f. the Seine.*

Sequānus, i, *Sequānus.*

Sequor, secutus sum, 3. dep. *to befall.*

Singulus, a, um, *single, separate, one by one.*

Socius, i, *an ally.*

Specto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to look towards.*

Spero, āvi, ātum, 1. *to hope.*

Spes, ei, *a hope.*

Subeo, ii, ūtum, *to undergo.*

Sui, *of himself, herself, itself, themselves.*

Suppĕto, ivi and ii, 3. *to be at hand, to be in store.*

Suscipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *to undertake.*

Suus, a, um, *his, hers, its, their.*

Tempus, ōris, *n. time.*
 Tertius, a, um, *third.*
 Tollo, sustūli, sublātum, irr.
 to take away.
 Totus, a, um (gen. totius),
 the whole.
 Trans, prep. *across.*
 Transeo, īvi and ii, itum, *to go*
 over, to cross.
 Tres, tria, num. *three.*
 Tulingi, ōrum, *the Tulingi.*

 Ubi, adv. *when.*
 Unā cum, *together with.*
 Undique, adv. *on all sides,*
 from all parts.
 Unus, a, um, *one.*
 Ut, conj. *as, when.*
 Uti, conj. *that.*

Utor, usus sum, 3. dep. *to*
 use, employ.

 Vadum, i, *a shallow, a ford.*
 Vagor, ātus sum, 1. dep.
 to wander, roam.
 Vergo (versi according to
 Ovid), *to turn to, to look*
 towards, to lie, be situated.
 Vicus, i, *a village.*
 Videor, visus sum, 2. dep. *to*
 seem.
 Vinculum, i, *a chain.*
 Virtus, ūtis, *f. virtue, more*
 generally valour, bravery.
 Vis, *f. force, strength* (plur.
 vires).
 Vix, adv. *scarcely.*

VIRGIL.

The Teacher need not, I think, hesitate to take the Pupil through these lessons of Virgil before he has been taught the principles of Latin Verse, or even before he has learned to 'scan.' These lessons will be to him at first nothing more than Latin Prose; for this purpose the quantities of some words are marked as in the other lessons. These remarks will apply also to the lessons from Ovid.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE 'ÆNEID' OF VIRGIL.

ÆNĒAS, son of Anchises and the goddess Venus, was one of the heroes of the Trojan war. He is represented as escaping from Troy with his father, Anchises, on his back, leading his son, Ascanius, by the hand, and allowing his wife to follow behind. He crossed over to Europe, and finally settled at Latium in Italy; a description of his wanderings before he reached Latium is given by Virgil in his 'Æneid.' He was driven by a storm on the coast of Africa, where he met with Dido.

I.

Arma, virumque cano, Trojæ qui primus ab oris
 Italiam, fato profūgus, Lavīnāque venit
 Litōra: multum ille et terris jactātus et alto,
 Vi Supērūm, sævæ memōrem Junōnis ob iram.
 Multa quoque et bello passus, dum condēret urbem, 5
 Inferretque Deos Latio; genus unde Latinum,
 Albānique patres, atque altæ mœnia Romæ.

1. Arma virumque cano, qui, fato profūgus,
2. Primus venit ab oris Trojæ
3. Italiam Lavīnāque litōra:
4. Multum ille et terris jactātus et alto,
5. Vi Supērūm, sævæ memōrem Junōnis ob iram.
6. Multa quoque et bello passus,
7. Dum condēret urbem, inferretque Deos Latio;
8. Genus unde Latinum, Albānique patres,
9. Atque altæ mœnia Romæ.

N.B. These few lines are as difficult as any that can be found in the first part of the First Æneid. I take the liberty, therefore, of arranging them in such an order that the sense may be easily seen.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Fato profūgus*, 'an exile by fate.'
2. *Qui* will be the nom. to *venit*.
3. *Italiam Lavīnāque litōra*, acc. case after the verb of motion *venit*.
4. *Jactātus* must be made a verb by understanding *est*, or, if construed as a part., no English must be given to *ille*.
5. *Supērūm*, gen. plur., for *Superōrum*.
6. Make *passus* also a verb by understanding *est*.
7. *Dum condēret*, 'until he built,' 'whilst he laboured to build.'
8. Understand *est* after *Latinum*, and *sunt* after *patres*.

II.

Musa, mihi causas memōra, quo numīne læso, •
 Quidve dolens Regīna Deūm, tot volvēre casus
 Insignem pietāte virum, tot adire labōres 10
 Impulērit. Tantæne animis cœlestibus iræ?

1. Musa, mihi causas memōra,
2. Quo numīne læso, quidve dolens
3. Regīna Deūm insignem pietāte virum impulērit
4. Tot volvēre casus, tot adire labōres.
5. Tantæne animis cœlestibus iræ?

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Musa*, voc. case. *Memōra*, imper. mood.
2. *Quo numīne læso*, abl. abs.—the meaning is, ‘what deity had he offended,’ or ‘in what had the deity been offended.’ *Quidve*, ‘or why’—*ve* is simply ‘or.’
3. The position of these words *impulērit*, &c., has been slightly altered to make the sentence easier.
4. *Volvēre*, infin. mood after *impulērit*.
5. *Tantæne*?—*ne* is simply the sign of a question, and is not to be construed. *Sunt* must be understood; begin with ‘Are there such?’ &c.

III.

Urbs antiq̄ua fuit, Tyrii tenuēre colōni,
 Carthāgo, Italiam contra, Tiberināque longe
 Ostia, dives opum, studiisque asperrīma belli;
 Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnībus unam 15
 Posthabītā coluisse Samo. Hīc illius arma,
 Hīc currus fuit; hoc regnum Dea gentībus esse
 Si quā fata sinant, jam tum tenditque, fovetque.

1. Urbs antiq̄ua fuit, Tyrii tenuēre colōni, Carthāgo,
2. Italiam contra, Tiberināque longe ostia,
3. Dives opum, studiisque asperrīma belli;
4. Quam Juno fertur unam coluisse
5. Terris magis omnībus, posthabītā Samo.
6. Hīc illius arma, hīc currus fuit;
7. Hoc regnum Dea gentībus esse,
8. Si quā fata sinant,
9. Jam tum tenditque fovetque.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Begin with *fuit*, 'there was.' Make *Tyrii* an adjective. *Tenuēre*, 3rd per. plur. perf., for *tenuērunt*. *Carthāgo*, nom., put in apposition with *urbs antiq̄ua*.
2. *Contra*, 'opposite to.' *Italiam* and *Tiberīna ostia*, acc. case following *contra*. *Longe*, 'at some distance off.'
3. *Opum*, gen. plur. after the adjective *dives*.
4. These words have been slightly altered in their order to make them easier. Begin with *quam unam*, though it is the acc. case. *Juno*, nom. case to *fertur*. *Coluisse*, infin. mood, latter of two verbs, of which *fertur* is the former.

5. *Terris omnibus*, abl. case after the comparative adverb *magis*. *Post-habita Samo*, abl. abs.
6. *Hic*, 'here.' After *arma* understand *fuērunt*.
7. *Hoc*, acc. case before *esse*. *Regnum*, acc. case after. *Dea*, nom. case before *tendit et fovet*.
8. Notice this line being marked off with commas—*fovetque*, 'and cherishes the idea.'

IV.

Progeniem sed enim Trojāno a sanguine duci
 Audiērat, Tyrias olim quæ vertēret arces. 20
 Hinc popūlum late regem, bellōque superbum
 Ventūrum excidio Libyæ: sic volvēre Parcas.

1. Progeniem sed enim Trojāno a sanguine duci audiērat,
2. Tyrias olim quæ vertēret arces.
3. Hinc popūlum late regem, bellōque superbum,
4. Ventūrum excidio Libyæ:
5. Sic volvēre Parcas.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Sed enim*, 'for.' *Duci*, 'should be descended.' *Audiērat*, put for *Audivērat*.
2. *Olim* has either a past or future meaning, either 'hereafter' or 'formerly'; here it must be 'hereafter.' *Quæ* refers to *progenies*.
3. *Late regem*—*regem* is here used for an adjective or part., 'widely ruling.' *Popūlum*, acc. case before *ventūrum*.
4. *Ventūrum*—understand *esse*, and then it will be the future infin.
5. *Sic volvēre Parcas*—*Parcas*, acc. case before *volvēre*.

V.

Id metuens, vetērisque memor Saturnia belli,
 Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gessērat Argis;
 Necdum etiam causæ irārum sævique dolōres 25
 Excidērant animo; manet altā mente repōstum
 Judicium Parīdis, spretæque injuria formæ;
 Et genus invīsum, et rapti Ganymēdis honōres.

1. Id metuens, vetērisque memor Saturnia belli,
2. Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gessērat Argis;
3. Necdum etiam causæ irārum sævique dolōres excidērant animo;
4. Manet altā mente repōstum judicium Parīdis,
5. Spretæque injuria formæ;
6. Et genus invīsum, et rapti Ganymēdis honōres.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Saturnia*, another name for *Juno*. Take this first. *Vetēris*, gen. from *vetus*, 'old.'
2. *Quod* refers to *bellum*; this is why it is neuter. What case is it, and why? *Prima*—referring to *Saturnia*, and therefore fem.
3. *Necdum etiam*, 'nor yet also.' Take your nom. case *causæ*, but put the sign of your tense 'had' before it—'nor yet had the causes.'
4. *Manet*—we have frequently seen that two nominative cases singular take a verb plural, now we have two nom. cases singular and the verb still in the singular—*judicium* . . . *injuria*. *Repōstum*, 'stored up, laid up,' for *repositum*.
6. *Et genus invīsum*—supply *manet*; after *honōres* supply *manent*.

Juno hated the Trojans first of all because their ancestor, Dardānus, was the son of Jupiter by another wife, and she hated all her husband's children except those he had by her. Then she hated Ænēas because he was a *Trojan* prince, and again because he was the son of Venus; and she hated Venus because, by the judgment of Paris, she had been reckoned more beautiful than herself, and had had the prize of beauty, a golden apple, given her. As Jupiter favoured the Trojans,

Juno therefore was against them. Beside this, Juno remembers that her daughter Hebe had been dismissed from being cup-bearer to the gods, and had been replaced by Ganymedes, who for this purpose had been taken up to Heaven by Jupiter.—When we read all this as happening between gods and goddesses, we may well say ‘*Tantæne animis cœlestibus iræ?*’ This will explain what the causes of Juno’s anger against the Trojans were.

VI.

His accensa super, jactâtos æquøre toto
Troas, reliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achillei, 80
Arcēbat longe Latio ; multosque per annos
Errābant, acti fatis, maria omnia circum :
Tantæ molis erat Romānam condere gentem.

1. His accensa super,
2. Jactâtos æquøre toto Troas,
3. Reliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achillei,
4. Arcēbat longe Latio ;
5. Multosque per annos errābant,
6. Acti fatis, maria omnia circum :
7. Tantæ molis erat Romānam condere gentem.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Super* for *insuper*, ‘moreover;’ or *super* may be a prep. followed by the abl. *his*. Take *arcēbat longe Latio* after *his accensa super*.
2. *Troas*, acc. case after *arcēbat*.
3. *Reliquias*, acc. case, put in apposition with *Troas*. *Danaûm*, gen. plur.
5. *Errābant*, 3rd per. plur., to agree with its nom. case *illi*, understood.
6. Notice *circum* coming after its case; this is allowable in poetry.
7. *Tantæ molis erat*, ‘of so great a difficulty was it.’ To parse this strictly—*Tantæ*, gen. sing. to agree with its substantive *molis*. *Molis*, gen. sing. after *opus*, understood. *Erat*, 3rd per. sing. to agree with its nominative case (the sentence) *Romānam condere gentem*. *Romānam*, acc. case to agree with its substantive *gentem*. *Gentem*, acc. case after the verb *condere*. *Condere*, infin. mood, used with *Romānam gentem*, as the nom. case to the verb *erat*.

VII.

Vix e conspectu Siculæ tellûris in altum
 Vela dabant læti, et spumas salis ære ruēbant, 35
 Cum Juno, æternum servans sub pectōre vulnus,
 Hæc secum : Mene incepto desistēre victam,
 Nec posse Italiâ Teucrōrum avertēre regem ?

1. Vix e conspectu Siculæ tellûris
2. In altum vela dabant læti,
3. Et spumas salis ære ruēbant,
4. Cum Juno, æternum servans sub pectōre vulnus,
5. Hæc secum : Mene incepto desistēre victam,
6. Nec posse Italiâ Teucrōrum avertēre regem ?

EXPLANATIONS.

2. *In altum*—*altus* is 'high,' 'deep;' here it is used as a substantive, and means *the deep*: you can understand *mare* after it.
3. *Salis*, really *salt*, then it means the *sea* from the water being *salt*. *Ære*, literally with *bronze*—then with their *keel* made of *bronze*.
4. *Cum*, 'when.' *Æternum vulnus*—remember what Juno's 'never-to-be-forgotten-wound' was (see p. 40).
5. *Hæc*—understand *dixit*. *Secum*, put for *cum se*. *Mene*—*ne* is the sign of the question, and is not to be construed. *Me victam* is the acc. case before the infin. mood *desistēre*, therefore something must be understood to make sense—'*Is it possible* that I conquered should desist ?'
6. *Nec* may be used for *et non*, 'and that I should not be able.'

VIII.

Quippe vetor fatis ! Pallasne exurēre classem
 Argivûm, atque ipsos potuit submergēre ponto, 40

Unius ob noxam, et furias Ajācis Oilei?
 Ipsa, Jovis rapidum jaculāta e nubibus ignem,
 Disjēcitque rates, evertitque æquōra ventis:
 Illum expirantem transfixo pectōre flammas
 Turbine corripuit, scopūloque infixit acūto. 45

1. Quippe vetor fatis!
2. Pallasne exurere classem Argivum,
3. Atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto,
4. Unius ob noxam, et furias Ajācis Oilei?
5. Ipsa, Jovis rapidum jaculāta e nubibus ignem,
6. Disjēcitque rates, evertitque æquōra ventis:
7. Illum expirantem transfixo pectōre flammas turbine
corripuit,
8. Scopūloque infixit acūto.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Vetor*? 'am I forbidden?'
2. *Pallasne*, 'Pallas or Minerva.' *Ne* is the sign of a question. *Pallas* is the nom. case to *potuit*—'was Pallas able?' strictly speaking, according to the stopping, not the *potuit* in the next line, but *potuit* understood. *Argivum*, put for *Argivorum*.
4. *Unius*, the gen. case sing. of these irregular adjectives (see list, S. & E. L. B. p. 14) may in poetry be either long or short, as the writer may have placed them—in prose they must be pronounced long. *Ajācis Oilei*. Ajax went to the Trojan war with forty ships, but the night Troy was taken, having offered violence to Cassandra in Minerva's temple, Minerva destroyed his ships in a storm. Ajax clung to a rock, and said he was safe in spite of the gods; but, according to Virgil, Minerva seized him a whirlwind, and dashed him against the rock, where he died consumed by lightning.
5. *Ipsa*, 'Minerva herself.' *Jaculāta*, perf. part. from a deponent verb, 'having hurled.'
7. *Corripuit*, 'she seized him in a whirlwind breathing out,' &c.
8. *Scopūlo acūto*, dat. case after *infixit*. Verbs compounded with a preposition are followed by a dative.

IX.

Ast ego, quæ Divûm incêdo Regîna, Jovisque
 Et soror et conjux, unâ cum gente tot annos
 Bella gero. Et quisquam numen Junônis adôret
 Præterea, aut supplex aris impônât honôrem ?

1. Ast ego, quæ Divûm incêdo Regîna,
2. Jovisque et soror et conjux,
3. Unâ cum gente tot annos bella gero.
4. Et quisquam numen Junônis adôret præterea,
5. Aut supplex aris impônât honôrem ?

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Quæ incêdo.* *Quæ* refers to *ego*, and it is feminine because it is a goddess speaking. *Quæ incêdo*, 'who walk.' *Divûm*, gen. plur. of *divus*, nom. plur. *divi*, gen. *divôrum*.
2. *Jovisque et soror*, &c., 'and am both the sister,' &c.
3. *Tot annos*, acc. case of the *duration of time*. *Bella gero*—*ego* in the first line is the nom. case to *gero*, and *quæ* the nom. case to *incêdo*.
4. *Et quisquam?* 'and . . . if I permit this will anyone hereafter?' *Adôret* and *impônât*, pres. subj., put for the future simple.

X.

Talia flammāto secum Dea corde volūtans, 50
 Nimbōrum in patriam, loca fœta furentibus Austris,
 Æoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Æölus antro
 Luctantes ventos, tempestātesque sonōras,
 Imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcère frænat.

1. Talia flammāto secum Dea corde volūtans,
2. Æoliam venit, nimbōrum in patriam,
3. Loca fœta furentibus Austris,
4. Hic vasto rex Æölus antro
5. Luctantes ventos, tempestātesque sonōras, imperio premit,
6. Ac vinclis et carcère frænat.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Begin with *Dea*. Do not take your verb with which *Dea* belongs till you have taken all the words in this line. *Secum*, put for *cum se*. *Talia* (see p. 40)—what were the things which Juno was revolving in her inflamed breast? *Corde* will be used here for *breast*.
2. *Æoliam*, acc. case after the verb of motion *venit*, or after prep. *in*. *Nimbōrum*, gen. case after *patriam*.
3. *Loca fœta*, acc. case, put in apposition with *Æoliam* and *patriam nimbōrum*. *Loca* and *fœta* agree together but are to be taken separately.
4. *Hic*, 'here.'
6. *Vinclis*, contracted for *vinculis*.

N.B. Æölus was king of Æolia, the region of winds. He was, according to Virgil, indebted to Juno for his kingdom, &c. The word Æölus seems to be derived from *αἰόλος*, *varius*, because the winds over which he presided are ever changeable.

XI.

Illi indignantes, magno cum murmure montis, 55
 Circum claustra fremunt. Celsa sedet Æolus arce,
 Sceptra tenens; mollitque animos, et temperat iras.
 Ni faciat, maria ac terras, cœlumque profundum,
 Quippe ferant rapidi secum, verrantque per auras.

1. Illi indignantes, magno cum murmure montis,
2. Circum claustra fremunt.
3. Celsâ sedet Æolus arce, sceptra tenens;
4. Mollitque animos, et temperat iras.
5. Ni faciat, maria ac terras, cœlumque profundum,
6. Quippe ferant rapidi secum,
7. Verrantque per auras.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Illi*, 'they,' i.e. the winds. *Cum*—notice the position of *cum*.
5. *Ni faciat*, 'unless he does this,' 'unless he were to do this;' after this take *quippe rapidi*, 'forsooth they rapid.'
6. What is *secum* put for?

N.B. Lessons XI. and XII. are very easy, and the Pupil with a little care will do them well and intelligently.

XII.

Sed pater omnipōtens speluncis abdīdit atris, 60
 Hoc metuens ; molemque et montes insūper altos
 Imposuit ; regemque dedit, qui, fœdēre certo,
 Et premēre, et laxas sciret dare jussus habēnas :
 Ad quem tum Juno supplex his vocībus usa est :

1. Sed pater omnipōtens speluncis abdīdit atris,
2. Hoc metuens ;
3. Molemque et montes insūper altos imposuit ;
4. Regemque dedit, qui, fœdēre certo,
5. Et premēre, et laxas sciret dare jussus habēnas :
6. Ad quem tum Juno supplex his vocībus usa est :

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Pater omnipōtens*, 'the omnipotent father, Jupiter.'
2. *Hoc metuens*, 'fearing this,' that they might overwhelm the sea, &c. &c.
3. *Imposuitque insūper*, 'and placed upon them.'
4. *Qui*, nom. case to *sciret*, understood ; according to the stopping it cannot really be the nom. case to *sciret* in the next line.
5. *Premēre* and *dare*, infin. mood after *sciret*. *Jussus*, 'when ordered.'
6. *His vocībus*, abl. case after *usa est*, *utōr* being followed by the ablative.

XIII.

Æöle, namque tibi Divûm pater atque hominum rex 65
 Et mulcère dedit fluctus, et tollère vento—
 Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat æquor,
 Ilium in Italiam portans, victosque Penâtes.
 Incüte vim ventis, submersasque obrue puppes ;
 Aut age diversas ; et disjice corpöra ponto. 70

1. Æöle, namque tibi Divûm pater
2. Atque hominum rex
3. Et mulcère dedit fluctus,
4. Et tollère vento—
5. Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat æquor,
6. Ilium in Italiam portans, victosque Penâtes.
7. Incüte vim ventis,
8. Submersasque obrue puppes ;
9. Aut age diversas ;
10. Et disjice corpöra ponto.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Æöle* is the voc. case. *Tibi*, dat. case after *dedit*.
3. *Mulcère*, infin. mood after *dedit*. Sometimes an infin. mood or a sentence is the *nom.* case to a verb, and, in like manner, this line 'et mulcère,' &c. is the acc. case after *dedit*.
4. *Tollère*, infin. mood after *dedit*. *Vento*, abl. case of the instrument.
5. *Inimica*, *nom.* case to agree with *gens*, but it is not to be taken with *gens*. *Mihi*, dat. case after *inimica*. *Æquor*, neuter substantive.
7. *Incüte vim ventis*, 'strike force into the winds,' or it may be rendered, 'inspire the winds with force.'
8. *Submersas*, 'sunken ships,' perf. part.
9. *Aut age diversas*, 'or drive them in different directions ;' *diversas* may be in *diversas partes*, or *diversas* may agree with *puppes*—'drive them, being scattered in different directions.' Some books read *diversos*, and this will agree with *eos* and refer to the Trojans.
10. Notice the different words used for the sea—*mare*, *altum*, *sal*, *pontus*, *æquor*.

XIV.

Sunt mihi bis septem præstanti corpore Nymphæ ;
 Quarum, quæ formâ pulcherrima, Deiopeïam
 Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicâbo ;
 Omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
 Exigat, et pulchra faciat te prole parentem. 75

1. Sunt mihi bis septem præstanti corpore Nymphæ ;
2. Quarum, quæ formâ pulcherrima,
3. Deiopeïam connubio jungam stabili,
4. Propriamque dicâbo.
5. Omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos exigat,
6. Et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Sunt mihi, &c.*, 'there are to me twice seven nymphs,' i.e. 'I have twice seven nymphs.' *Est* and *sunt*, when they imply *having*, take a dat. case. *Præstanti corpore*, abl. case of the quality.
2. Begin with *quarum*, and then take *connubio jungam stabili*: what will be your acc. case after *jungam*?
4. *Dicâbo* comes, of course, from *dico*, a verb of the *first* conjugation, and has nothing to do with *dico*, 'to say,' of which the fut. would be *dicam*.
5. *Ut exigat* begins this line. *Meritis talibus* dat. case, following the prep. *pro*.
6. Before *faciat* understand another *ut*. *Pulchra prole*, abl. case of the manner.

XV.

Æölus hæc contrà : Tuus, O Regīna, quid optes
 Explorāre labor : mihi jussa capessēre fas est.
 Tu mihi quodcunque hoc regni, tu sceptrā Jovemque
 Concilias ; tu das epūlis accumbēre Divām,
 Nimbōrumque facis tempestātumque potentem. 80

1. Æölus hæc contrà :
2. Tuus, O Regīna, quid optes explorāre labor :
3. Mihi jussa capessēre fas est.
4. Tu mihi quodcunque hoc regni,
5. Tu sceptrā Jovemque concilias ;
6. Tu das epūlis accumbēre Divām,
7. Nimbōrumque facis tempestātumque potentem.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Understand *dixit* after *Æölus*. *Contrà*, 'in reply.'
2. Understand *est* in this line. The literal parsing is to begin with *explorāre quid optes*, and make it the nom. case to the verb *est*, understood. What case is *quid*, and why?
3. The same in this line—begin with *capessēre jussa*, and make it the nom. case to the verb *est*. Though it may be rendered much better by saying, 'It is your business,' &c.; 'it is permitted to me,' &c.
4. After this first *tu* understand *concilias*; according to the stopping you must not take *concilias* in the next line. *Quodcunque hoc regni*, 'this whatever of a kingdom I have,' or 'whatever of power this is that I have.'
5. *Jovemque*, 'and Jupiter,' i.e. 'the favour of Jupiter.'
6. *Epūlis accumbēre Divām*, acc. case after the verb *das* — 'you grant me permission to recline,' &c.
7. *Potentem*, 'the ruler.'

XVI.

Hæc ubi dicta, cavum conversâ cuspide montem
 Impulit in latus; ac venti, velut agmine facto,
 Quâ data porta, ruunt, et terras turbine perfiant.
 Incubere mari, totumque a sedibus imis
 Unâ Eurisque Notisque ruunt, creberque procellis 85
 Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.

1. Hæc ubi dicta,
2. Cavum conversâ cuspide montem impulit in latus;
3. Ac venti, velut agmine facto,
4. Quâ data porta, ruunt,
5. Et terras turbine perfiant.
6. Incubere mari,
7. Totumque a sedibus imis unâ Eurisque Notisque ruunt,
8. Creberque procellis Africus,
9. Et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Hæc ubi dicta*, 'when these words had been spoken'—understand *erant* after *dicta*. *Hæc* will agree with *verba*, understood.
2. *Conversâ cuspide*, 'with his upturned spear.' *Impulit*, 'he struck.'
3. *Velut agmine facto*, 'as in a formed band'—like a troop of soldiers marching.
4. *Quâ*, 'where.' Understand *est* or *erat* after *data*.
6. *Incubere mari*, 3rd per. plur. of the perf., 'brooded over the sea;' *mari*, dat. case after *incubere*.
7. After *totum* understand *mare*. *Eurusque Notisque Africusque*, noun. case to *ruunt* and *volvunt*.
8. *Creber procellis*—explaining what kind of wind the *Africus* is.

XVII.

Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
 Eripiunt subito nubes cœlumque diemque
 Teucrorum ex oculis : ponto nox incubat atra :
 Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus æther ; 90
 Præsentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.

1. Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
2. Eripiunt subito nubes cœlumque diemque
3. Teucrorum ex oculis :
4. Ponto nox incubat atra :
5. Intonuere poli,
6. Et crebris micat ignibus æther ;
7. Præsentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Insequitur*—in this line two nom. cases sing. have a *sing.* verb—they might have had a *plur.* one. What are the nom. cases to *insequitur*? *Rudentum*, gen. plur. Remember that *et* and *et* or *que* and *que* coming in the same sentence mean *both . . . and*.
2. *Nubes*, nom. plur. to *eripiunt*.
4. *Incubat*, 'broods over.'
5. *Intonuere*, 3rd per. plur. of the perf., put for—what?
7. *Omnia*, nom. case to *intentant*. There are two cases after *intentant*—acc. of the *thing*—*præsentem mortem*, and dat. of the *person*—*viris*.

XVIII.

Extemplò Ænēæ solvuntur frigōre membra.
 Ingēmit, et, duplīces tendens ad sidēra palmas,
 Talia voce refert : O terque quaterque beāti,
 Quēis ante ora patrum Trojæ sub mœnībus altis 95
 Contīgit oppetēre !

1. Extemplo Ænēæ solvuntur frigōre membra.
2. Ingēmit, et,
3. Duplīces tendens ad sidēra palmas,
4. Talia voce refert :
5. O terque quaterque beāti,
6. Quēis ante ora patrum
7. Trojæ sub mœnībus altis
8. Contīgit oppetēre !

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Solvuntur*, 'are rendered powerless.'
3. *Duplīces palmas*, 'both his hands,' There is no nom. case expressed for *ingēmit* or *refert*.
5. *O terque quaterque*, 'O thrice and four times happy they.'
6. *Quēis*, dat. case plur. from *qui*—the dat. and abl. is *quibus* or *queis*, or *quēis* or *quīs*. *Quēis* is the dat. case after *contīgit*.
8. *Oppetēre*—there must be some acc. case after *oppetēre*, supply *mortem*.

XIX.

O Danaûm fortissîme gentis
 Tydide, mene Iliâcis occumbere campis
 Non potuisse, tuâque animam hanc effundere dextrâ?
 Sævus ubi Æacidæ telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens
 Sarpêdon; ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis 100
 Scuta virûm galeasque et fortia corpõra volvit.

1. O Danaûm fortissîme gentis Tydide,
2. Mene Iliâcis occumbere campis non potuisse,
3. Tuâque animam hanc effundere dextrâ?
4. Sævus ubi Æacidæ telo jacet Hector,
5. Ubi ingens Sarpêdon;
6. Ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis
7. Scuta virûm galeasque et fortia corpõra volvit.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. O Tydide—begin with these words. *Fortissîme*—to parse this quite literally, *fortissîme* would agree with *vir*, understood. *Gentis*, gen. case, latter of two substantives of which *vir* is the former. *Danaûm*, gen. plur., latter of two substantives of which *gentis* is the former.
2. Mene—*ne* is the sign of the question. Supply 'Why was it?' *Me non potuisse?* 'that I was not able?' *Me*, acc. case before the infinitive mood *potuisse*. *Occumbere*, infin. mood, latter of two verbs of which *potuisse* is the former.
3. *Effundere*, infin. mood after the verb *potuisse*.
4. *Jacet* lies slain *telo* by the weapon.
5. After *Sarpêdon* supply *jacet*.
6. *Ubi Simois volvit tot scuta galeasque et fortia corpõra virûm correpta sub undis* is the order in which the words are to be taken. *Correpta sub undis*, 'carried along under its waves.'

VOCABULARIES.

To be learned by heart before each lesson. (See p. 20.)

I.

Arma, armōrum (plur. only),
arms.

Vir, viri, *a man.*

-Que, and (an enclitic—that is, a word which is put at the end of some other word).

Cano, cecīni, cantum, 3. *to sing.*

Troja, æ, Troy (name of a city).

Qui, quæ, quod, *who, which.*

Primus, a, um, *first.*

Ab, prep. *from.*

Ora, æ, *a region, coast.*

Italia, æ, Italy (name of a country).

Fatum, i, *fate.*

Profūgus, i, *an exile.*

Lavinus, a, um, or Lavinius, a, um, *Lavinian; of or belonging to Lavinium, a city of Latium (Italy). [come.*

Venio, vēni, ventum, 4. *to*

Littus, ōris, n. *a shore.*

Multūm, adv. *much.*

Ille, a, ud, *he, she, it, that.*

Terra, æ, *land, the earth.*

Jactātus, a, um, *tossed, tossed about, perf. part. from jacto.*

Altum, i, *the deep, deep sea.*

Vis, f. *power, force.*

Supēri, ōrum, *the gods above; infēri, ōrum, gods below.*

Sævus, a, um, *cruel, ruthless.*

Memor, memōris, *memorable, notable, vindictive.*

Juno, ōnis, *Juno, queen of the gods.*

Ob, prep. *on account of (followed by the acc.).*

Ira, æ, *anger, passion.*

Multus, a, um, *much (sing.), many (plur.).*

Quoque, adv. *also.*

Bellum, i, *war.*

Patior, passus sum, dep. 3. *to suffer.*

Dum, conj. *until, whilst.*

Condo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to build, found.*

Urbs, urbis, f. *a city.*

Infēro, tūli, illātum, irr. *to bring in, introduce.*

Deus, i, *a god.*

Latium, ii, *Latium (a country of ancient Italy).*

Genus, ěris, n. *a race.*

Unde, adv. *whence.*

Latinus, a, um, *Latin.*

Albānus, a, um, *Alban, belonging to Alba.*

Pater, patris, *a father, an ancestor.*
 Atque, conj. *and.*
 Altus, a, um, *high, lofty.*

Mcenia, mcenium, irr. *walls ramparts.*
 Roma, æ, *Rome (the capital of Italy).*

II.

Musa, æ, *a Muse.*
 Ego, mei, mihi, &c. *I.*
 Causa, æ, *a reason, a cause.*
 Memoro, avi, atum, 1. *to relate.*
 Numen, inis, *n. a deity, divine will or power.*
 Læsus, a, um (perf. part. from Lædo), *injured, offended.*
 Quis, quæ, quid, *interrogative pronoun, who? what?*
 -Ve, or, *a particle (always placed after the word it couples).*
 Doleo, ui, itum, 2. *to grieve.*
 Regina, æ, *a queen.*

Tot, numeral *undeclined, so many.*
 Volvo, volvi, volutum, 3. *to undergo.*
 Casus, ūs, *a misfortune.*
 Insignis, e, *remarkable. [ness.*
 Piëtas, âtis, *f. piety, dutiful.*
 Vir, viri, *a man.*
 Adeo, ivi (ii), itum, irr. *to encounter.*
 Labor, ôris, *m. a labour.*
 Impello, pŭli, pulsum, 3. *to urge on, impel.*
 Tantus, a, um, *so great.*
 Animus, i, *the mind.*
 Cœlestis, e, *heavenly, celestial.*

III.

Antiquus, a, um, *ancient.*
 Sum, fui, esse, *to be.*
 Tyrius, a, um, *Tyrian.*
 Teneo, ui, tentum, 2. *to hold, possess.*
 Colonus, i, *a colonist.*
 Carthāgo, gînis, *f. Carthage (a city of Northern Africa).*
 Contrā, prep. *opposite to, over against.*
 Tiberinus, a, um, *belonging to the Tiber.*

Longe, adv. *at some distance off, afar.*
 Ostium, ii, *a mouth (when spoken of a river).*
 Dives, vîtis, *rich.*
 Opes, opum, *f. plur. (from ops, opis; but ops is never used), wealth, resources.*
 Studium,* ii, *pursuit, eagerness, fondness.*
 Asper, ëra, ërum, *savage, fierce, eager.*
 Fero, tŭli, lätum, irr. *(of dis-*

* *Studiisq; asperrima belli*, either 'very fierce by its fondness for war,' or 'very eager in the pursuit of war;' or again, perhaps better, 'in the occupations of war.'

course), <i>to relate, report</i> ;	Hic, hæc, hoc, <i>this</i> .
fertur, 3rd per. sing. <i>it is reported</i> ; <i>it is asserted</i> ; <i>it is said</i> .	Regnum, i, <i>a kingdom</i> .
Magis, adv. <i>more</i> .	Dea, æ, <i>a goddess</i> .
Omnis, e, <i>all, every</i> .	Gens, gentis, <i>f. a nation</i> .
Unus, a, um, <i>one, alone</i> .	Si, conj. <i>if</i> .
Posthabeo, ui, habitum, 2. <i>to esteem less, think less of</i> .	Quà (put for aliquà), adv. <i>by any means</i> .
Colo, ui, cultum, 3. <i>to tend, cherish, honour, esteem</i> .	Sino, sivi, sĭtum, 3. <i>to permit</i> .
Samos, i, <i>an island on the coast of Asia Minor, famed for the worship of Juno</i> .	Jam, adv. <i>now, even</i> .
Hic, adv. <i>here</i> .	Tum, adv. <i>then</i> ; jam tum, <i>even then</i> .
Currus, ūs, <i>a chariot</i> .	Tendo, tetendi, tentum and tensum, 3. <i>to aim at, strive</i> .
	Foveo, fōvi, fōtum, 2. <i>to cherish</i> .

IV.

Progenies, ēi, <i>a race, family</i> .	though there is not found any such word — regem, <i>ruling</i> .
Sed, conj. <i>but</i> .	Superbus, a, um, <i>proud, haughty</i> ; in a good sense, <i>superior, distinguished</i> . Use the latter.
Enim, conj. <i>for</i> .	Excidium, ii, <i>destruction</i> .
Trojānus, a, um, <i>Trojan</i> .	Libya, æ, <i>Africa</i> .
A, prep. <i>from</i> .	Sic, adv. <i>so, thus</i> .
Sanguis, guĭnis, <i>m. blood</i> .	Volvo, volvi, volūtum, 3. <i>to turn, turn round</i> ; then <i>to turn round or revolve in the mind</i> ; then <i>to determine, decree</i> . Use this last.
Duco, duxi, ductum, 3. <i>to lead, derive, descend</i> .	Parca, æ, <i>a goddess of fate</i> ; plur. <i>the Fates</i> .
Audio, īvi, ĭtum, 4. <i>to hear</i> .	
Olim, adv. <i>hereafter, at some future time</i> .	
Verto, verti, sum, 3. <i>to overturn</i> .	
Arx, arcis, <i>f. a citadel</i> .	
Hinc, adv. <i>hence</i> .	
Popŭlus, i, <i>a people</i> .	
Lāte, adv. <i>widely</i> .	
Regem, as if from regis, e,	

V.

Metuo, ui, 3. <i>to fear</i> .	Ad, prep. <i>against</i> .
Vetus, ĕris, <i>old, ancient</i> .	Pro, prep. <i>for, on behalf of</i> .
Saturnia, æ, <i>a name of Juno</i> .	Carus, a, um, <i>dear</i> .

Gero, gessi, gestum, 3. to wage, carry on.

Argos, n. (the most ancient city in Greece. Generally used in the plur. num. only, Argi, Argōrum, m.) Greece.

Necdum, nor yet.

Etiā, conj. also.

Sævus, a, um, cruel, violent, severe.

Dolor, dolōris, m. grief.

Excīdo, cīdi, 3. to fall out, escape; excidēre animo, to be forgotten.

Maneo, mansi, mansum, 2. to remain.

Altus, a, um, high, deep; alta mente, deep in her mind.

Mens, mentis, f. mind.

Repōno, posui, positum, 3. (repostum in all hexameter verse), to lay up, store up.

Judicium, ii, judgment, decision, sentence.

Paris, īdis, *Paris*, son of Priam. He decided the dispute as to who was the most beautiful between Juno, Minerva, and Venus in favour of the last, who promised him Helen, wife of Menelaus, as a reward. By carrying her off, he became the cause of the Trojan war.

Spretus, a, um, despised; perf. part. from sperno.

Injuria, æ, injury.

Forma, æ, beauty.

Invisus, a, um, hateful, detested.

Rapio, rapui, raptum, 3. to seize, to carry off.

Ganymēdes, is, *Ganymede*, a beautiful youth, carried off from Mount Ida to heaven, and there made cup-bearer to the gods in place of Hebe.

Honor, ōris, m. honour.

VI.

Accendo, di, sum, 3. to inflame, incite.

Super, prep. by.

Jacto, āvi, ātum, 1. to toss, toss about.

Æquor, ōris, n. the sea.

Totus, a, um, the whole.

Troes, um (pl. from Tros, Trois), *Trojan*.

Reliquiæ, ārum, plur. remainder, remnant.

Danai, ōrum, *Greeks*; Danaūm, contracted for Danaōrum.

Immitis, e, fierce, severe, merciless.

Achilles, is (gen. poet. Achil-

lei), *Achilles*, the most renowned Grecian hero in the Trojan war.

Arceo, arcui, 2. to keep or hold off.

Per, prep. through, to be construed for.

Annus, i, a year.

Erro, āvi, ātum, 1. to wander.

Ago, ēgi, actum, 3. to drive.

Mare, is, n. (plur. maria), the sea.

Circum, prep. around.

Moles, is, f. difficulty, labour, trouble.

Romānus, a, um, *Roman*.

VII.

Vix, adv. *scarcely*.

E, ex, *from, out of, prep.*

Conspectus, ūs, *sight*.

Sicŭlus, a, um, *belonging to Sicily*.

Tellus, tellŭris, *f. land, country, region*.

Velum, i, *a sail*.

Do, dēdi, dātum, 1. *to give*.

Lætus, a, um, *joyful*.

Spuma, æ, *the foam*.

Sal, salis, *m. salt, salt water, the sea*.

Æs, æris, *n. bronze, anything made of bronze; here the prow of the ship*.

Ruo, ui, ruitum, 3. *to turn up, throw up*.

Cum or quum, conj. *when*.

Æternus, a, um, *eternal, never*

dying; here never-to-be-forgotten.

Servo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to keep*.

Sub, prep. *under, in*.

Pectus, ōris, *n. the breast*.

Vulnus, ěris, *n. a wound*.

Secum, for cum se, *with herself*.

Inceptum, i, *a beginning*.

Desisto, destīti, stītum, 3. *to leave off*.

Victus, a, um (perf. part. from vinco), *conquered*.

Possum, potui, posse, irr. *to be able*.

Teucer, cri, *Teucer, king of Troy; Teuceri, ōrum, Trojans*.

Averto, averti, sum, 3. *to turn away*.

VIII.

Quippe, adv. *forsooth*.

Veto, ui, itum, 1. *to forbid*.

Pallas, ādis and ādos, *f. the Greek name for Minerva*.

Exuro, ussi, ustum, 3. *to burn up*.

Classis, is, *f. a fleet*.

Argivi, ōrum, plur. *the Greeks*.

Submergo, si, sum, 3. *to plunge*.

Pontus, i, *the sea, the deep*.

Noxa, æ, *offence, fault, crime*.

Furiæ, ārum, plur. *madness, fury, rage*.

Oileus, ei and eos, *m. Oileus (father of Ajax)*.

Ajax, ācis, *m. Ajax*.

Rapīdus, a, um, *rapid*.

Jacŭlor, ātus sum, 1. *dep. to hurl*.

Nubes, nubis, *f. a cloud*.

Ignis, is, *m. fire*.

Disjicio, jēci, jectum, 3. *to disperse, scatter in different directions*.

Ratis, is, *f. a raft, boat, ship*.

Everto, ti, sum, 3. *to overturn, overthrow, upturn*.

Æquor, ōris, *n. a surface, the surface of the sea, the sea*.

Ventus, i, *the wind*.

Expiro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to breathe out*.

Transfixus, a, um (perf. part. from transfigo), <i>transfixed, pierced.</i>	Corripio, ripui, reptum, 3. to <i>tear away, carry off.</i>
Flamma, æ, a <i>flume.</i>	Scopulus, i, a <i>rock.</i>
Turbo, bñis, m. a <i>whirlwind.</i>	Infigo, fixi, fixum, 3. to <i>fix, fasten upon.</i>

IX.

Ast, conj. <i>but.</i>	Adōro, āvi, ātum, 1. to <i>worship.</i>
Incēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. to <i>walk majestic; i.e. in a majestic, stately manner.</i>	Præterea, adv. <i>hereafter.</i>
Soror, rōris, f. a <i>sister.</i>	Supplex, icis, adj. <i>humble, submissive, suppliant.</i>
Conjux, jūgis, c. a <i>husband or wife.</i>	Ara, æ, an <i>altar.</i>
Una cum, <i>with.</i>	Impōno, posui, positum, 3. to <i>place, set, give to.</i>
Quisquam, quæquam, quicquam, <i>any, any one.</i>	Honor, ōris, m. <i>honour</i> —here it means <i>sacrifice.</i>

X.

Talis, e, <i>such.</i>	Vastus, a, um, <i>vast, great.</i>
Flammātus, a, um, <i>inflamed.</i>	Æōlus, Æōlus, the god of the <i>winds.</i>
Cor, cordis, n. <i>heart.</i>	Antrum, i, a <i>cave.</i>
Volūto, āvi, ātum, 1. to <i>revolve.</i>	Luctor, luctātus sum, 1. dep. to <i>contend, wrestle.</i>
Nimbus, i, a <i>cloud, a rain-storm.</i>	Tempestas, tātis, f. a <i>tempest.</i>
Patria, æ, <i>country, native country.</i>	Sonōrus, a, um, <i>loud, resounding, sonorous.</i> [sway, rule.
Locus, i, a <i>place</i> (plur. loci and loca).	Imperium, ii, <i>government,</i>
Fœtus, a, um, <i>pregnant.</i>	Premo, pressi, pressum, 3. to <i>press down, keep down, restrain.</i>
Furens, entis, <i>raging, pres. part. from furo.</i>	Vinculum (contracted vinculum), i, a <i>chain, a fetter.</i>
Auster, tri, <i>the South-wind.</i>	Carcer, carcēris, m. a <i>prison.</i>
Æōlia, æ, Æōlia, the abode of Æōlus, the god of the <i>winds.</i>	Fræno, āvi, ātum, 1. to <i>check, restrain, curb.</i>

XI.

Indignans, antis, <i>indignant</i> .	Mollio, ivi (ii), itum, 4. <i>to soften</i> .
Murmur, mŭris, <i>n. a murmur</i> .	Tempĕro, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to restrain, moderate</i> .
Mons, montis, <i>m. a mountain</i> .	Ni, <i>adv. and conj. unless</i> .
Claustra, ōrum, plur. <i>barriers</i> .	Cœlum, i, <i>heaven</i> .
Fremo, ui, itum, 3. <i>to murmur, rage</i> .	Profundus, a, um, <i>deep, high</i> .
Celsus, a, um, <i>high, lofty</i> .	Fero, tŭli, lātum, <i>to bear, carry, carry away</i> .
Sedeo, sēdi, sessum, 2. <i>to sit</i> .	Verro, verri, versum, 3. <i>to sweep, carry off</i> .
Sceptrum, i, <i>a sceptre</i> .	Aura, auræ, <i>the air</i> .

XII.

Omnipōtens, entis, <i>omnipotent, almighty</i> .	Rex, regis, <i>m. a king</i> .
Spelunca, æ, <i>a cavern, a den</i> .	Fœdus, ēris, <i>n. a treaty, law</i> .
Abdo, dīdi, dītum, 3. <i>to conceal, to hide</i> .	Certus, a, um, <i>certain, sure</i> .
Ater, atra, atrum, <i>black</i> .	Laxus, a, um, <i>loose</i> .
Moles, is, <i>f. a huge, heavy mass</i> .	Jubeo, jussi, jussum, 2. <i>to bid</i> .
Insūper, <i>adv. and prep. above, on the top</i> .	Habēna, æ, <i>a rein</i> .
	Vox, vocis, <i>f. a voice, word</i> .
	Uter, usus sum, 3. <i>dep. to use</i> .

XIII.

Mulceo, mulsi, sum, 2. <i>to soothe, appease</i> .	Penātes, ium, <i>m. plur. household gods, Penates</i> .
Fluctus, ūs, <i>a wave</i> .	Incutio, cussi, cussum, 3. <i>to strike, inspire with</i> .
Tollo, sustŭli, sublātum, 3. <i>to raise</i> .	Obruo, ui, ūtum, 3. <i>to overwhelm</i> .
Inimicus, a, um, <i>hateful</i> .	Puppis, is, <i>f. the stern or poop of a ship; hence, a ship</i> .
Tyrrhēnus, a, um, <i>Etrurian</i> .	Diversus, a, um, <i>part. or adj. turned different ways, different</i> .
Navīgo, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to sail over</i> .	Corpus, ōris, <i>n. a body</i> .
Ilium, Ilii, <i>Troy</i> .	
Porto, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to carry</i> .	

XIV.

Bis, adv. num. <i>twice.</i>	Stabŭlis, e, <i>firm.</i>
Septem, num. indecl. <i>seven.</i>	Proprius, a, um, <i>one's own,</i> <i>peculiar to oneself.</i>
Præstans, tantis, <i>excellent.</i>	Dico, âvi, âtum, 1. <i>to dedicate,</i> <i>set apart, pronounce.</i>
Nympha, æ, <i>a nymph.</i> [tiful.	Meritum, i, <i>desert, that which</i> <i>one deserves.</i>
Pulcher, chra, chrum, <i>beau-</i>	Exigo, ěgi, actum, 3. <i>to spend,</i> <i>pass.</i>
Deiopĕa, æ, <i>Deiopĕa, one of</i> <i>Juno's nymphs.</i> [lock.	Proles, is, <i>f. offspring.</i>
Connubium, i, <i>marriage, wed-</i>	
Jungo, junxi, junctum, 3. <i>to</i> <i>join.</i>	

XV.

Contra, adv. <i>on the other</i> <i>hand, in reply.</i>	Quicunque, quæcunque, quod- cunque, <i>whoever, &c.</i>
Opto, âvi, âtum, 1. <i>to wish.</i>	Concilio, âvi, âtum, 1. <i>to gain</i> <i>for, procure, procure the fa-</i> <i>vour of.</i>
Explôro, âvi, âtum, 1. <i>to find</i> <i>out.</i>	Epŭlum, i (plur. epŭlæ, ârum), <i>a feast.</i>
Jussum, i, <i>a command.</i>	Accumbo, cubui, cubitum, 3. <i>to recline.</i>
Capesso, ivi, itum, 3. <i>to un-</i> <i>dertake, execute.</i>	Potens, entis, pres. part. <i>powerful, master of.</i>
Fas, indecl., really a subst., but here used as an adj. <i>right, allowable, lawful.</i>	

XVI.

Ubi, adv. <i>when.</i>	Porta, æ, <i>a gate, an opening.</i>
Cavus, a, um, <i>hollow.</i>	Perflo, âvi, âtum, 1. <i>to blow</i> <i>through or over.</i>
Conversus, a, um, perf. part. <i>upturned</i> (from con- verto).	Incumbo, cubui, cubitum, 3. <i>to brood over, lie upon.</i>
Cuspis, idis, <i>f. a spear, Nep-</i> <i>tune's trident.</i>	Sedes, sedis, <i>f. seat, founda-</i> <i>tion.</i>
Latus, ěris, <i>n. the side.</i>	Imus, a, um (superl. from in- fĕrus, low), <i>lowest.</i>
Velut, adv. <i>as.</i>	Unà, adv. <i>together, at the</i> <i>same time.</i>
Agmen, minis, <i>n. a band.</i>	Eurus, i, <i>East-wind, south-east</i> <i>wind.</i>
Factus, a, um, perf. part. <i>formed</i> (from facio).	
Quà, adv. <i>where.</i>	

Notus, i, *the South-wind.*
 Creber, crebra, crebrum, *frequent, abounding in.*

Procella, æ, *a violent storm, a tempest.*
 Africus, i, *south-west wind.*

XVII.

Insēquor, secūtus sum, 3. *dep. to follow.*
 Clamor, ōris, m. *a shout, cry, clamour.*
 Stridor, ōris, m. *a creaking, rattling.*
 Rudens, entis, m. *rigging of a ship, cordage.*
 Eripio, rui, reptum, 3. *to snatch, take away.*
 Subīto, adv. *suddenly.*
 Cœlum, i, *heaven, the sky.*
 Dies, ēi, c. (in plur. m.) *a day, daylight.*

Ocūlus, i, *an eye.*
 Incūbo, ui, itum, 1. *to brood over.*
 Intōno, tonui, 1. *to thunder.*
 Polus, i, *the North Pole; plur. poli, the heavens.*
 Mico, ui, 1. *to glitter, flash.*
 Æther, æthēris, m. *the air, heaven.*
 Præsens, entis, *instant, immediate.*
 Intento, āvi, ātum, 1. *to threaten.*

XVIII.

Exemplō, adv. *forthwith.*
 Solvo, solvi, solūtum, 3. *to loosen, untie; here, to render powerless. [der, chill.*
 Frigus, ōris, n. *cold, cold shud-*
 Membrum, i, *a limb.*
 Ingēmo, ui, 3. *to lament, bewail. [double.*
 Duplex, plicis, *two-fold,*
 Sidus, ēris, n. *a star.*
 Palma, æ, *the palm of the hand, the hand.*

Refēro, retūli, relātum, irr. *to rejoin, answer; here, to say.*
 Tendo, tetendi, tensum and tentum, 3. *to stretch.*
 Ter, adv. num. *thrice.*
 Quater, adv. num. *four times.*
 Beātus, a, um, *happy.*
 Contingo, tīgi, tactum, 3. *to happen.*
 Oppēto, ivi (ii), itum, 3. *to encounter (i.e. mortem).*

arrangement, from repetition without need
be certainly not least of all, from endless
padding. The young learner gets every bit
more which reflects the mental powers be
to hand in the book. On the whole, if a book
all of this kind, it is probably useless.
—
Quarant JOURNAL, 18

"Easily what is more infinite. It is
good, and must be of great use as a step to

"Answer to the title, and appears to be a

"We do not see how the compiler could
the student or school-boy in a more effective
book. The type is which the Latin is pre-
sented."

"In the attractive little volume Mr. Fowler
describes a Latin Reading Book which contains
one new and original, & the best that we read
... Following the facts of each lesson is a
place for personal and elaborate exercises.
... The book, the meaning of the whole—
year's instruction, answers will be—will
the student be well be made to read it. To
the mental explanation, which, presented for
by the approach, but which the book cannot
say that a just the best method and people be
to use with, and we certainly prefer to it a
book."

"It has already been highly praised, 'a 50
book' by the teacher. We can also cordially re-
commend what the printer is available. The
text in Latin books no printed is most placed
of course, always in German. The notes are
well written. It points to the book a long
distance."

"This book appears to be looking for more than
any other we have seen adapted for teaching
Latin."

"The book is very good. It is a worthy successor
of the Latin Book, and does not omit anything which
is proper to the young student."

London: LONGMANS & CO.

CHURCH

AND

STUDY

EASY LATIN

NG BOOK

STUDY

BOOK

OF THE

of
at
ly
or
,
s,
,
je,

THE
THE
AND

XIX.

Fortis, e, <i>brave</i> .	Jaceo, cui, cĭtum, 2. <i>to lie, to lie dead</i> .
Tydidēs, dæ, <i>Diomedes</i> .	Sarpēdon, dōnis, <i>Sarpedon</i> .
Ilīacus, a, um, <i>Trojan</i> .	Simois, entis, m. <i>Simois</i> (a small river in Troas).
Occumbo, cubui, cubĭtum, 3. <i>to lie down</i> (in death).	Correptus, a, um, perf. part. from corripio, ui, reptum, <i>to carry off, carry along</i> .
Effundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. <i>to pour out</i> .	Scutum, i, <i>a shield</i> .
Dextĕra, æ (or dextra, æ), <i>the right hand</i> .	Galea, æ, <i>a helmet</i> .
Æacīdes, æ, <i>Achilles</i> (grand-son of Æācus).	

VOCABULARIES.

(ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY.)

- A**, prep. *from*.
Ab, prep. *from*.
Abdo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to conceal, to hide*.
Accendo, di, sum, 3. *to inflame, incite*.
Accumbo, cubui, cubītum, 3. *to recline*.
Achilles, is (gen. poet. Achil-lei), *Achilles*, the most renowned Grecian hero in the Trojan war.
Ad, prep. *against*.
Adeo, īvi and ii, itum, 4. *irr. to encounter*.
Adōro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to worship*.
Æacides, æ, *Achilles* (grandson of *Æacus*).
Æolia, æ, *Æolia*, the abode of *Æolus*, the god of the winds.
Æolus, i, *Æolus*, the god of the winds.
Æquor, ōris, *n. a surface, the surface of the sea, the sea*.
Æs, æris, *n. bronze, anything made of bronze; here, the prow of the ship*.
Æternus, a, um, *eternal, never-dying; here, never-to-be-forgotten*.
- Æther**, ěris, *m. the air, heaven*.
Africus, i, *the South-west wind*.
Agmen, mīnis, *n. a band*.
Ago, ēgi, actum, 3. *to drive*.
Albānus, a, um, *Alban, belonging to Alba*.
Altum, i, *the deep, i.e. the deep sea*.
Altus, a, um, *high, lofty, deep; altā mente, deep in her mind*.
Anīmus, i, *the mind*.
Antīquus, a, um, *ancient*.
Antrum, i, *a cave*.
Ara, æ, *an altar*.
Arceo, arcui, 2. *to keep off or hold off*.
Argīvi, ōrum, plur. *the Greeks*.
Argos, *n. (the most ancient city in Greece, generally used in the plural number only, Argi, ōrum, m.), Greece.* [arms.
Arma, ōrum (plur. only),
Arx, arcis, *f. a citadel*.
Asper, ěra, ěrum, *savage, fierce, eager*.
Ast, conj. *but*.
Ater, atra, atrum, *black*.
Atque, conj. *and*.

Audio, īvi, itum, 4. *to hear.*
 Aura, æ, *the air.*
 Auster, tri, *the South-wind.*
 Avertō, averti, aversum, 3.
to turn away.

Beātus, a, um, *happy.*
 Bellum, i, *war.*
 Bis, adv. num. *twice.*

Cano, cecīni, cantum, 3. *to sing.*
 Capesso, īvi, itum, 3. *to undertake, execute.*
 Carcer, carcēris, m. *a prison.*
 Carthāgo, gīnis, f. *Carthage, a city of Northern Africa.*
 Carus, a, um, *dear.*
 Casus, ūs, *a misfortune.*
 Causa, æ, *a reason, a cause.*
 Cavus, a, um, *hollow.*
 Celsus, a, um, *high, lofty.*
 Certus, a, um, *certain, sure.*
 Circum, prep. *around.*
 Clamor, ōris, m. *a shout, cry, clamour.*
 Classis, is, f. *a fleet.*
 Claustra, ōrum, plur. *barriers.*
 Cœlestis, e, *heavenly, celestial.*
 Cœlum, i, *heaven, the sky.*
 Colo, ui, cultum, 3. *to tend, cherish, honour, esteem.*
 Colōnus, i, *a colonist.*
 Concilio, āvi, ātum, 1. *to gain for, procure, procure the favour of.*
 Condo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to build, found.*

Conjux, jūgis, c. *a husband or wife.*
 Connubium, i, *marriage, wedlock.*
 Conspectus, ūs, *sight.*
 Contingo, tīgi, tactum, 3. *to happen.*
 Contra, prep. *opposite to, over against.*
 Contra, adv. *on the other hand, in reply.*
 Conversus, a, um, *upturned; perf. part. from converto.*
 Cor, cordis, n. *a heart.*
 Corpus, ōris, n. *a body.*
 Correptus, a, um, *carried off, carried along; perf. part. from corripio.*
 Corripio, ui, reptum, *to tear away, carry off, carry along.*
 Creber, crebra, crebrum, *frequent, abounding in.*
 Cum or quum, conj. *when.*
 Currus, ūs, *a chariot.*
 Cuspis, īdis, f. *a spear, Neptune's trident.*

Danai, ōrum, *Greeks; Danaum, contracted from Danaōrum.*

Dea, æ, *a goddess.*
 Deiopēa, æ, *Deiopēa, one of Juno's nymphs. [leave off.*
 Desisto, destiti, stītum, 3. *to*
 Deus, i, *a God.*
 Dextēra, æ (or dextra, æ), *the right hand.*
 Dico, āvi, ātum, 1. *to dedicate, set apart, pronounce.*
 Dies, ei, c. (in plur. m.) *a day, daylight.*

Disjicō, jēci, jectum, 3. to disperse, scatter in different directions.

Diversus, a, um, turned different ways, different, part. or adj. from diverto.

Dives, vītis, rich.

Do, dēdi, dātum, 1. to give.

Doleo, ui, itum, 2. to grieve.

Dolor, dolōris, m. grief.

Duco, duxi, ductum, 3. to lead, derive, descend.

Dum, conj. until, whilst.

Duplex, plīcis, twofold, double.

E, ex, prep. from, out of.

Effundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. to pour out.

Ego, mei, mihi, &c. I.

Enim, conj. for.

Epulum, i (plur. epulæ, epulārum), a feast.

Eripio, ui, reptum, 3. to snatch, take away.

Erro, āvi, ātum, 1. to wander.

Etiam, conj. also.

Everto, ti, sum, 3. to overturn, overthrow.

Excidium, i, destruction.

Excido, cīdi, 3. to fall out, escape; excidēre anīmo, to be forgotten.

Exigo, ēgi, actum, 3. to spend, pass. [out.]

Expiro, āvi, ātum, 1. to breathe

Explōro, āvi, ātum, to find out

Extēplō, adv. forthwith. [up.]

Exūro, ussi, ustum, 3. to burn

Factus, a, um, formed, perf. part. from facio.

Fas, indecl. right, allowable,

lawful (really a substantive, but used here as an adj.).

Fatum, i, Fate.

Fero, tūli, lātum, irr. to bear, carry, carry away; (of discourse), to relate, to report.

Fertur, 3rd person sing. it is reported, it is asserted, it is said.

Flamma, æ, a flame.

Flammātus, a, um, inflamed.

Fluctus, ūs, a wave.

Fœdus, ēris, n. a treaty.

Fœtus, a, um, pregnant.

Forma, æ, beauty.

Fortis, e, brave.

Foveo, fōvi, fctum, 2. to cherish.

Fræno, āvi, ātum, 1. to curb, restrain.

Fremo, ui, itum, 3. to murmur, to rage.

Frigus, ōris, n. cold.

Furens, entis, raging; pres. part. from furo.

Furiæ, ārum, plur. madness, fury, rage.

Galea, æ, a helmet.

Ganymēdes, is, m. Ganymede; a beautiful youth carried off from Mount Ida to heaven, and there made cup-bearer to the gods in place of Hebe.

Gens, gentis, f. a nation, a

Genus, eris, n. a race.

Gero, gessi, gestum, 3. to wage, carry on.

Habēna, æ, a rein, management.

Hic, hæc, hoc, *this*.

Hic, adv. *here*.

Hinc, adv. *hence*. [*ficc.*

Honor, ōris, *m. honour, sacri-*

Ignis, is, *m. fire*.

Iliacus, a, um, *Trojan*.

Ilium, i, *Troy*.

Ille, a, ud, *he, she, it, that*.

Immitis, e, *fierce, severe, merciless*.

Impello, pūli, pulsum, 3. to urge on, *impel, to strike*.

Imperium, i, *government, sway, rule*.

Impōno, posui, posītum, to place, set, *give to*.

Imus, a, um, *lowest (superl. from infērus, low)*.

Incēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. to walk majestic, i.e. in a majestic, *stately manner*.

Inceptum, i, *a beginning*.

Incūbo, ui, itum, 1. to brood over.

Incumbo, cubui, cubītum, 3. to brood over, *lie upon*.

Incutio, cussi, cussum, 3. to strike, *inspire with*.

Indignans, antis, *indignant*.

Infēro, intūli, illātum, irr. to bring in, *introduce*.

Infigo, fixi, fixum, 3. to fix, fasten upon. [*wail*.

Ingēmo, ui, 3. to lament, be-

Inimicus, a, um, *hateful*.

Injuria, æ, *injury*.

Insequor, secūtus sum, 3. dep. to follow.

Insignis, e, *remarkable*.

Insūper, adv. and prep. above, on the top.

Intento, āvi, ātum, 1. to threaten.

Intōno, tonui, 1. to thunder, to make a loud noise.

Invisus, a, um, *hateful, detested*.

Ira, æ, *anger, passion*.

Italia, æ, *Italy (name of a country)*.

Jaceo, cui, cītum, 2. to lie, to lie dead.

Jactātus, a, um, *tossed, tossed about*; perf. part. from jacto.

Jacto, āvi, ātum, 1. to toss, toss about.

Jaculor, ātus sum, 1. dep. to hurl.

Jam, adv. *now, even*.

Jubeo, jussi, jussum, 2. to bid.

Judicium, i, *judgment, decision, sentence*.

Jungo, junxi, junctum, 3. to join.

Juno, ōnis, *Juno, queen of the Gods*.

Jussum, i, *a command*.

Labor, ōris, *m. a labour*.

Læsus, a, um (part. from lædo), *injured, offended*.

Lætus, a, um, *joyful*.

Late, adv. *widely*.

Latinus, a, um, *Latin*.

Latium, i, *Latium (a country of ancient Italy)*.

Latus, latēris, *n. the side*.

Lavinus, a, um, or Lavinus, a, um, *Lavinian; of or be-*

- longing to Lavinium, a city of Latium (Italy).*
 Laxus, a, um, *loose.*
 Libya, æ, *Africa.*
 Littus, ōris, n. *a shore.*
 Locus, i, *a place* (plur. loci and loca, see S. & E. L. B. p. 10).
 Longe, adv. *at some distance off, afar.*
 Luctor, luctatus sum, 1. dep. *to contend, wrestle.*
 Magis, adv. *more.*
 Maneo, mansi, mansum, 2. *to remain.*
 Mare, is, n. *the sea* (plur. maria).
 Membrum, i, *a limb.*
 Memor, memoris, *memorable, notable.*
 Memoro, avi, atum, 1. *to relate.*
 Mens, mentis, f. *mind.*
 Meritum, i, *desert, that which we deserve.*
 Metuo, ui, 3. *to fear.*
 Mico, ui, 1. *to glitter.*
 Moenia, moenium, n. *walls, ramparts.*
 Moles, is, f. *difficulty, labour, trouble, a huge, heavy mass.*
 Mollio, ivi and ii, itum, 4. *to soften.*
 Mons, montis, m. *a mountain.*
 Mulceo, mulsi, sum, 2. *to soothe, appease.*
 Multum, adv. *much.*
 Multus, a, um, *much* (in sing.), *many* (in plur.).
 Murmur, muris, n. *a murmur.*
 Musa, æ, *a Muse.*
 Navigo, avi, atum, 1. *to sail over.*
 Nec-dum, *nor yet.*
 Ni, adv. and conj. *unless.*
 Nimbus, i, *a cloud, a rain-storm.*
 Notus, i, *the South-wind.*
 Noxa, æ, *offence, fault, crime.*
 Nubes, is, f. *a cloud.*
 Numen, inis, n. *a deity, divine will, or power, or majesty.*
 Nympha, æ, *a nymph.*
 Ob, prep. *on account of* (followed by acc. case).
 Obruo, ui, utum, 3. *to overwhelm.*
 Occumbo, cubui, cubitum, 3. *to lie down.*
 Olim, adv. *hereafter, at some future time.*
 Omnipotens, entis, *omnipotent, almighty.*
 Omnis, e, *all, every.*
 Opes, opum, f. *wealth, resources*, plur. (from ops, opis, but ops is never used).
 Oppeto, ivi and ii, itum, 3. *to encounter* (i.e. mortem).
 Opto, avi, atum, 1. *to wish.*
 Ora, æ, *a region, a coast.*
 Ostium, i, *a mouth* (when spoken of a river).
 Pallas, ādis or ādos, f. *Pallas, the Greek name for Minerva.*
 Palma, æ, *the palm of the hand, the hand.*
 Parca, æ, *a goddess of fate; in plur. The Fates.*

Paris, Idia, *Paris*, son of Priam. He decided the dispute as to which was most beautiful, Juno, Minerva, or Venus, in favour of the last, who promised him as reward Helen, wife of Menelaus. By carrying her off, he became the cause of the Trojan war.

Pater, patris, *a father, an ancestor.*

Pator, passus sum, 3. dep. *to suffer.*

Patria, æ, *country, native country.*

Pectus, ōris, *n. a breast.*

Penātes, ium, *m. plur. household gods, Penates.*

Per, prep. *through, to be construed for.*

Perfio, āvi, ātum, 1. *to blow through or over.*

Piētas, piētātis, *f. piety.*

Polus, i, *the North Pole; plur. Poli, the heavens.*

Pontus, i, *the sea, the deep.*

Popūlus, i, *a people.*

Porta, æ, *a gate, an opening.*

Porto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to carry.*

Possum, potui, posse, irr. *to be able.*

Posthabeo, habui, habītum, 2. *to esteem less, to think less of.*

Potens, entis, pres. part. *powerful, master of.* [mediate.

Præsens, entis, *instant, im-*

Præstans, antis, *excellent.*

Præterea, adv. *moreover, hereafter.*

Premo, pressi, pressum, 3.

to press down, keep down, restrain.

Primus, a, um, *first.*

Pro, prep. *for, on behalf of.*

Procella, æ, *a violent storm, a tempest.*

Profūgus, i, *an exile.*

Profundus, a, um, *deep, high.*

Progēnies, ēi, *a race, family.*

Proles, is, *f. offspring.*

Proprius, a, um, *one's own, peculiar to oneself.*

Pulcher, chra, chrum, *beautiful.*

Puppis, is, *f. the stern or poop of a ship, hence a ship.*

Quà, adv. *where.*

Quà (put for aliquà), adv. *by any means.*

Quater, num. adv. *four times.*

Que, conj. (copulative particle), *and* (put at the end of some other word).

Qui, quæ, quod, *who, which, what.*

Quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque, *whoever, &c.*

Quippe, adv. *forsooth.*

Quis, quæ, quid, *interrogative pronoun, who? what?*

Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam or quicquam, *any, anyone.*

Quoque, adv. *also.*

Rapīdus, a, um, *rapid.*

Rapio, rapui, raptum, 3. *to seize, carry off.*

Ratis, is, *f. a raft, boat, ship.*

Reféro, retūli, relātum, irr.
to rejoin, answer; here, to say.

Regem, ruling (as if from regis, e, though there is no such word).

Regīna, æ, a queen.

Regnum, i, a kingdom.

Reliquiæ, ārum, plur. remainder, remnant.

Repōno, posui, positum, 3. to lay up, store up.

Rex, regis, m. a king.

Roma, æ, Rome, the capital of Italy.

Romānus, a, um, Roman.

Rudens, entis, m. rigging of a ship, cordage.

Ruo, rui, ruītum, 3. to rush, to turn up, to throw up.

Sævus, a, um, cruel, violent, severe.

Sal, salis, m. salt, salt water, the sea.

Samos, i, Samos, an island and city on the coast of Asia Minor famed for the worship of Juno.

Sanguis, inis, m. blood.

Saturnia, æ, a name of Juno.

Sævus, a, um, cruel, ruthless.

Sceptrum, i, a sceptre.

Scopūlus, i, a rock.

Scutum, i, a shield.

Secum, with himself (for cum se).

Sed, conj. but.

Sedeo, sedi, sessum, 2. to sit.

Sedes, is, f. a seat, foundation.

Septem, num. indecl. seven.

Servo, āvi, ātum, 1. to keep.

Si, conj. if.

Sic, adv. so, thus.

Sicūlus, a, um, Sicilian, belonging to Sicily.

Sidus, ēris, n. a star.

Simois, entis, m. Simois, a small river in Troas.

Sino, sivi, sītum, 3. to permit.

Solvo, solvi, solūtum, 3. to loosen, untie, render powerless.

Sonōrus, a, um, loud, resounding, sonorous.

Soror, rōris, f. a sister.

Spelunca, æ, a cavern.

Spretus, a, um, despised, perf. part. from sperno.

Spuma, æ, the foam.

Stabīlis, e, firm.

Stridor, ōris, m. a creaking, rattling.

Studium,* i, pursuit, eagerness, fondness.

Sub, prep. under, in.

Subīto, adv. suddenly.

Submergo, si, sum, 3. to plunge, to sink.

Sum, fui, esse, to be.

Super, prep. by.

Superbus, a, um, proud, haughty; in a good sense superior, distinguished: use this last.

* *Studiisq; asperīma belli*, either 'very fierce by its fondness for war,' or 'very eager in the pursuit of war;' or again, perhaps better, 'in the occupations of war.'

Sup̄eri, ōrum, *the Gods above;*
inf̄eri, *the Gods below.*

Supplex, icis, adj. *humble,*
submissive, suppliant.

Talis, e, *such.*

Tantus, a, um, *so great.*

Tellus, tellūris, f. *land,*
country, region.

Temp̄ero, āvi, ātum, 1. *to*
restrain, moderate.

Tempestas, ātis, f. *a tempest.*

Tendo, tetendi, tentum and
tensum, 3. *to aim at, strive,*
to stretch.

Teneo, ui, tentum, 2. *to hold,*
possess.

Ter, adv. num. *thrice.*

Terra, æ, *land, the earth.*

Teucer, cri, *Teucer, king of*
Troy; Teucris, ōrum, the
Trojans.

Tiberinus, a, um, *belonging*
to the Tiber. [to raise.

Tollo, sustūli, sublātum, 3.

Tot, num. indecl. *so many.*

Totus, a, um, *the whole.*

Transfixus, a, um, *transfixed,*
pierced, perf. part. from
transfigo.

Troes, Troum (plur. from
Tros, Trois), *Trojan.*

Troja, æ, *Troy, name of a*
city.

Trojānus, a, um, *Trojan.*

Tum, adv. *then; jam tum,*
even then.

Turbo, binis, m. *a whirlwind.*

Tydides, æ, *Diomēdes (son of*
Tydeus).

Tyrius, a, um, *Tyrian.*

Tyrrhēnus, a, um, *Etrurian.*

Ubi, adv. *when.*

Unā, adv. *together, at the*
same time.

Unā cum, *together with.*

Unde, adv. *whence.*

Unus, a, um, *one.*

Urbs, urbis, f. *a city.*

Utor, usus sum, 3. dep. *to*
use.

Vastus, a, um, *vast, great.*

Ve, or, a particle, always
placed after the word it
couples.

Velum, i, *a sail.*

Velut, adv. *as.*

Venio, vēni, ventum, 3. *to*
come.

Ventus, i, *the wind.*

Verro, verri, versum, 3. *to*
sweep, carry off.

Verto, verti, versum, 3. *to*
overturn.

Veto, vetui, itum, 1. *to for-*
bid.

Vetus, ēris, *old, ancient.*

Victus, a, um, *conquered,*
perf. part. from vinco.

Vincūlum, i (contracted vin-
clum), *a chain, a fetter.*

Vir, viri, *a man.*

Vis, f. *power, strength.*

Vix, adv. *scarcely.*

Volūto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to revolve.*

Volvo, volvi, volūtum, 3. *to*
turn, turn round, then to
roll, then to turn round or
revolve in the mind, then to
determine, decree, to under-
go.

Vox, vocis, f. *a voice, a*
word.

OID'S EPISTLES.

BRISËIS TO ACHILLES.

ARGUMENT.

ACHILLES assaulted two cities—Thebes and Lyrnessus in Phrygia—and carried off two beautiful virgins—Brisëis and Chrysëis. The latter he gave to Agamemnon, reserving the former for himself. But Agamemnon being obliged to restore Chrysëis to her father, deprived Achilles of Brisëis. Enraged at this, Achilles refused any more to fight for his countrymen against the Trojans. The Greeks having been several times defeated, Agamemnon, in order to appease Achilles and induce him to fight, made an offer of returning Brisëis, adding also considerable presents; all of which, however, Achilles rejected. Brisëis writes this letter to Achilles, reproving him for his resentment.

I.

1. Quam legis, a raptâ Briseïde litëra venit,
2. Vix bene barbaricâ Græca notâta manu.
3. Quascunque aspicias, lacrymæ fecëre, litûras ;
4. Sed tamen et lacrymæ pondëra vocis habent.
5. Si mihi pauca queri de te, domïnoque viroque, 5
6. Fas est, de domïno pauca viroque querar.

Most of the sentences in Ovid are so short that there is no need to break them up; they are therefore numbered as they stand.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Begin with *litëra*, then take *quam legis* before *vënit*, which agrees with its nom. case *litëra*. *Quam*, acc. case after *legis*. *Tu*, understood nom. case before *legis*.
2. *Vix bene Græca* must be translated, 'scarcely good Greek,' because written, &c.
3. Though the acc. case, begin with *quascunque litûras*. *Quascunque*, &c., acc. case after *aspicias*.
4. *Habent*, 'have,' or 'ought to have.' *Pondëra vocis*, 'as much weight as the words which perhaps you will not be able to decipher.'
5. *Si mihi fas est*, 'if it is lawful to me'—i.e. 'if I may be permitted.' *Queri*, inf. of a deponent verb. *Domïno et viro*, abl. case, put in apposition with *te*.

II.

1. Non, ego poscenti quòd sum citò tradïta regi,
2. Culpa tua est; quamvis hoc quoque culpa tua est :
3. Nam, simul Eurybâtes me Talthybiusque vocârunt,
4. Eurybâti data sum Talthybioque comes. 10

5. Alter in alterius jactantes lumina vultum,
6. Quærēbant tacīti, noster ubi esset amor.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Take the words so—*quod ego tradita sum citò regi poscenti*. *Quod*, 'that,' meaning 'because.' This whole sentence is the nom. case to *est* (line 2).
2. With *est* take *non* (line 1). *Culpa tua*, nom. case after *est*. *Quamvis*, &c. She says, 'that I was given up was not your fault, and yet I cannot altogether free you from blame even in this.'
3. *Eurybātes* and *Talthybius*—the two heralds sent by Agamemnon to demand Briseis of Achilles. *Vocārun*t for *vocavērunt*.
4. *Data sum*, 'I was given up.'
5. Notice 'alter' singular and 'jactantes' plural; but *alter* refers to each in turn—*Eurybātes* and *Talthybius*. *In* goes with *vultum*. *Alter . . . alter*, 'one . . . the other.' Notice the plural number also in *quærēbant* and *tacīti*.
6. Make 'could' the sign of the tense with *esset*. Even these two persons, she says, showed their surprise at your telling me so readily to go.

III.

1. Differri potui : poenæ mora grata fuisset.
2. Hei mihi ! discēdens oscūla nulla dedi.
3. At lacrymas sine fine dedi, rupique capillos. 15
4. Infelix itērum sum mihi visa capi.
5. Sæpe ego decepto volui custōde reverti ;
6. Sed, me qui timīdam prendēret, hostis erat.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Differri*, inf. after *potui*.
2. *Discēdens*, 'when I went away;' literally, 'as I was going away.' *Oscūlum* (lit. a little mouth), 'a kiss.'
3. *Rupi*, perf. from *rumpo*.
4. *Visa sum mihi*, 'I seemed to myself.' Briseis says she went through as much as when she had been taken captive by Achilles.
5. *Decepto custōde*, abl. absolute. She often looked out for some means of escape, but her keepers were too watchful. *Reverti*, pres. infin. from *revertor*, a dep. verb.

IV.

1. Si progressa forem, capērer ne forte timēbam,
2. Quamlībet ad Priāmi munus itūra nurum. 20
3. Sed data sim, quia danda fui : tot noctibus absum,
4. Nec repētor : cessas, iraque lenta tua est.
5. Ipse Menētiādes, tunc, cum tradēbar, in aurem,
6. Quid fles ? hīc parvo tempore, dixit, eris.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Forem*, the same as *essem*. *Capērer*, subj. mood after *ne*, 'lest.'
2. Take *itūra* first, 'to go.' *Nurum*, acc. case, following the prep. *ad*. *Quamlībet nurum*, 'one of the daughters-in-law of Priam'—literally, 'any one you please.'
3. *Danda*—give the proper English of the part. in *dus*. She complains that though she had been absent for some time no trouble was taken to demand her back.
4. *Nec repētor*, &c., 'nor am I,' &c.
5. *Cum*, 'when.' *Tradēbar*, 'I was being,' &c.—the *proper* meaning of the imperf. *Menētiādes*, nom. case to *dixit* (line 6).
6. *Quid fles?* 'why,' &c., 'Achilles will not allow you to be long away.'

V.

1. Nec repetisse parum est; pugnās, ne reddar,
Achille. 25
2. I nunc, et cupidi nomen amantis habe.
3. Venērunt ad te Telamōne et Amyntōre nati;
4. Ille gradu propior sanguinis, ille comes;
5. Laertāque satus; per quos comitāta redirem.
6. Auxērunt blandæ grandia dona preces: 30

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Repetisse*, put for *repetivisse*. *Nec* for *et non*. The meaning is, 'It is not enough for you not to have demanded me back—you are not content with that, you even do your best to prevent my being restored.' *Parum est*, 'it is not enough.' *Repetisse*, infin. mood after acc. case *te*, understood. After *repetisse* understand *me*.
2. *I*, imper. mood from *eo*, 'go'—and let everybody say how anxious a lover you have proved yourself to be.
3. *Nati Telamōne, &c.*, 'those born of Telamon and Amyntor,' i.e. 'the sons of Telāmon,' &c.
4. *Ille . . . ille*, 'the one . . . the other.' *Propior*—there is no positive; this may be translated as a positive *near*, or as a superlative *next*. *Gradu sanguinis*, 'by blood;' *gradus* cannot well be construed.
5. *Satus* (perf. part. from *sero*), 'and he begotten of Laertes.' Construe *redirem*, 'I might return.' These were the persons whom Agamemnon sent to Achilles with large presents (line 6), offering to send back Briseis if Achilles would fight for the Greeks against Troy—the gifts are mentioned in the next eight lines.

VI.

1. Viginti fulvos operōso ex ære lebētas,
2. Et tripōdas septem, pondēre et arte pares.
3. Addīta sunt illis auri bis quinque talenta ;
4. Bis sex assuēti vincēre sēper equi ;
5. Quodque supervacuum, forma præstante puëllæ 35
6. Lesbīdes, eversâ corpōra capta domo ;
7. Cumque tot his, (sed non opus est tibi conjūge,) conjux
8. Ex Agamemnoniis una puëlla tribus.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Notice the position of *ex* between the adjective and substantive—*operōso ex ære*, (made) 'out of wrought brass.' I think *operōso* may mean this, it also means *costly*.
2. These tripods (a three-footed seat) were valuable equally for their workmanship and their weight.
3. *Bis quinque talenta auri*, &c., nom. case to *addīta sunt*.
4. So fleet that they could never be passed in a race. 'Twice five,' 'twice six,' a poetical way of expressing *ten* and *twelve*.
5. Briseis thinks that something quite unnecessary was among the gifts offered to Achilles—*Lesbīdes puëllæ*, &c. *Quodque*—after this supply *erat*. *Formâ præstante*, abl. of quality.
6. These Lesbian girls had been taken captive and their home destroyed. *Eversâ domo*, abl. absolute. *Domus* is both of the 2nd and 4th decl., and feminine gender. (See S. & E. L. B. p. 9.)

7. Another thing not needed was offered—*una puëlla, &c.* *Conjūge*, abl. case after *opus*.
8. 'One daughter of the three Agamemnonian daughters'—this is literal, meaning 'one of Agamemnon's three daughters.'

VII.

1. Si tibi ab Atridâ pretio redimenda fuisset,
2. Quæ dare debuëras, accipere illa neges? 40
3. Quâ merui culpâ fieri tibi vilis, Achille?
4. Quò levis a nobis tam citò fugit amor?
5. An miseros tristis fortuna tenaciter urget?
6. Nec venit inceptis mollior aura meis?

EXPLANATIONS.

1. She says that to get her back Achilles ought rather to have offered valuable presents—but, instead of this, he would not even accept those that had been sent. 'If I had to be redeemed from Atrides by a ransom, you were the one that ought to have made the presents.' *Atrides*, 'son of *Atreus*'—another name of *Agamemnon*.
2. The sign of the past tense *debuëras* is carried on to *dare*, 'you ought to have given.' Take the second half of the line first.
3. She asks what she had done that he did not value her more.
5. *An* is simply a sign of a question, and is not to be construed

VIII.

1. Dirūta Marte tuo Lyrnessia mœnia vidi ; 45
2. Et fuëram patriæ pars ego magna meæ.
3. Vidi consortes parīter genërisque necisque
4. Tres cecidisse ; tribus, quæ mihi, mater erat.
5. Vidi, quantus erat, fusum tellūre cruentā,
6. Pectōra jactantem sanguinolenta, virum. 50
7. Tot tamen amissis te compensavimus unum.
8. Tu domīnus, tu vir, tu mihi frater eras.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. She mentions all that she had gone through—her cities destroyed ; her own brothers slain by the sword ; her husband stretched dying upon the ground : amid all these misfortunes, she made Achilles all and everything to her. *Dirūta*, perf. part., agreeing with *mœnia*. *Marte tuo*, 'by your fighting.'
2. She means to say that she was no obscure maiden, but one well known and thought much of in her native land.
3. Her *three* brothers were undivided in life as in death.
4. *Tres consortes*, acc. case before inf. mood *cecidisse*. Her three brothers and herself were all children of the same mother.
5. *Vidi*, 'I saw.' *Virum*, acc. case after *vidi*. *Fusum*, 'stretched, perf. part. from *fundo*.'
7. *Tot*, being indecl., may of course be any case—here it is the abl., and goes with *amissis*. *Amisissis*, abl. case after *compensavimus*. The thing weighed is put in the acc., and the thing against which it is weighed in the abl.
8. Achilles in himself made up all these losses—he was everything to her.

IX.

1. Tu mihi, jurātus per numīna matris aquōsæ,
2. Utile dicēbas ipse fuisse capi ;
3. Scilicet ut, quamvis veniam dotāta, repellas, 55
4. Et mecum fugias, quæ tibi dentur, opes.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Tu* goes with *ipse* (line 2), and is the nom. case to *dicēbas*—'you yourself used to say.' *Surātus*, perf. part., may, to make better sense, be construed as the pres. *Matris aquōsæ*. The mother of Achilles was Thetis, a sea nymph; hence this expression—*matris aquōsæ*.
2. *Capi*, inf. pass., 'to be taken captive.' *Utile*, 'advantageous.'
3. *Scilicet ut*, 'forsooth that.' *Dotāta*, 'accompanied with presents.'
4. When offered to him, he refuses both herself and the presents that would have been given with her. He had promised her a great deal when he took her captive, saying that it would even be to her advantage—but what does he now do?

X.

1. *Quin etiam fama est, cum crastina fulserit Eos,*
2. *Te dare nubiferis linēa vela Notis;*
3. *Quod scelus ut pavidas miseræ mihi contigit aures,*
4. *Sanguinis atque animi pectus ināne fuit.* 60
5. *Ibis: et (O miseram) cui me, violente, relinques?*
6. *Quis mihi desertæ mite levāmen erit?*

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Quin etiam*, 'moreover.' *Cum*, 'when.' *Eos*—only used in the nom. case, 'the dawn.' Take *te* (line 2) before *cum crastina*—'that you, when,' &c. &c.
2. *Dare*, inf. mood after *te*—*dare*, 'intend to give.'
3. Turn *quod* into *et hoc*, and begin with *ut*, making it 'and when this.' She calls his leaving her a crime—*scelus*.
4. *Pectus* and *ināne* agree together, but are not to be taken together.
5. *Ibis*, fut. from *eo*. *Et cui relinques me miseram O violente* is the order of this line.
6. She wants to know who will comfort her when he is gone away.

XI.

1. Devörer ante, precor, subïto tellûris hiātu,
2. Aut rutïlo missi fulmïnis igne cremer,
3. Quàm sine me Phthiis canescant æquöra remis, 65
4. Et videam puppes ire relictæ tuas.
5. Si tibi jam redïtusque placent patriique penâtes ;
6. Non ego sum classi sarcïna magna tuæ.
7. Victörem captiva sequar, non nupta maritum :
8. Est mihi, quæ lanas molliat, apta manus. 70

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Devörer*, 'may I be swallowed up, I pray, by some,' &c. Leave *ante* till you come to line 3.
2. *Missi fulmïnis*, 'of a hurled thunderbolt.'
3. *Ante quam*, 'before that.'
4. *Et videam*, 'and before I deserted see.' After *et* understand *antequam*.
5. She says if he really wishes to return to his home and his household gods, he might as well take her—she would not add much to the burden of the ship.
7. She says that she would rather follow him as a captive than not at all. She will work for him with her hands as a servant. Some words must be supplied in this line, 'I will follow as a captive follows,' &c., 'not as a wife follows,' &c.
8. *Est mihi*, 'there is to me,' i.e. 'I have.'

XII.

1. Inter Achaiādas longè pulcherrīma matres
2. In thalāmos conjux ibit (eatque) tuos ;
3. Digna nurus socēro, Jovis Æginæque nepôte ;
4. Cuique senex Nereus prosöcer esse velit.
5. Nos humiles famulæque tuæ data pensa trahēmus,
6. Et minuent plenas stamīna nostra colos. 76

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Longè pulcherrīma*, 'she who is by far the most beautiful.'
2. *Ibit (eatque)*, 'will go (and may go),' i.e. 'I do not wish to prevent her.'
3. *Digna nurus socēro*, &c., 'a daughter-in-law worthy of her father-in-law, who is the grandson of Jupiter and of Ægina.' The wife of Achilles would, of course, be the daughter-in-law of Peleus, Achilles's father; and Peleus was the son of Eäcus, who was the son of Jupiter and Ægina. *Socēro*, abl. case after *digna*. *Nepôte*, abl. case, put in apposition with *Socēro*.
4. *Nereus*—a sea-god, father of Thetis, Achilles's mother, would, again, be the grandfather of Achilles's wife. *Prosöcer* is a wife's grandfather.
5. *Brisēis* means to say that she will be content that Achilles shall have another wife; she will, with the other maids, work for him by spinning, &c. *Nos humiles*, &c. As there is a *que* in this line, it must be taken so—'we humble and your handmaids'—though the sense would be much better, 'we your humble housemaids.' *Pensum*—a task in spinning—a piece of work—really a portion weighed out as a day's work (from *pendo*, 'to weigh'). *Trahēmus*, 'we will spin'—really, 'we will draw out,' because in spinning the threads would have to be drawn out. *Stamīna*—*stamen* is a 'warp or thread' used in spinning, and *colus*, 'a distaff,' on which the threads would be wound; as, therefore, the warp was used, so would the threads on the distaff become less and less. *Stamīna nostra* will, of course, be the nom. case to *minuent*.

XIII.

1. Exagitet ne me tantum tua depræcor uxor,
2. Quæ mihi nescio quo non erit æqua modo.
3. Neve meos coram scindi patiâre capillos ;
4. Et leviter dicas, Hæc quoque nostra fuit. 80
5. Vel patiâre licet, dum ne contempta relinquer.
6. Hic mihi vae ! misæra concutit ossa metus.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. She hopes that Achilles's wife may not harass and vex her, though she has a presentiment that she will. Take *ne* for *ut non*—*ut tua uxor non exagitet*.
2. The order of this line will be so—*quæ non erit æqua mihi (nescio quo modo)*.
3. *Neve patiâre*—‘and do not (you) permit’—*patiâre*, pres. conj. from *pator*, a dep. verb. *Meos capillos*, acc. case before infin. mood *scindi*.
4. If she is ill-treated, she hopes that Achilles will not permit it in his presence—not caring to take notice, but merely saying, *Hæc quoque nostra fuit*. *Nostra*, ‘mine’—used for *mea*.
5. *Vel patiâre licet*, ‘or you may permit this, provided,’ &c. *Patiâre*, pres. subj. depending on *ut*, understood—as if *licet (ut) patiâre*. *Dum*, ‘provided that,’ ‘if only.’
6. ‘What she dreads more than anything is, that she may be despised and deserted.’

XIV.

1. Quid tamen expectas? Agamemnōna pœnitēt iræ
2. Et jacet ante tuos Græcia mœsta pedes.
3. Vince anīmos iramque tuam, qui cetēra vincis. 85
4. Quid lacērat Danaas impīger Hector opes?
5. Arma cape, Æacīda, sed me tamen ante receptā;
6. Et preme turbātos Marte favente viros.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. 'What more are you waiting for?' (than has already happened). *Agamemnōna pœnitēt*, 'it repents Agamemnon'—i.e. 'Agamemnon repents.' *Agamemnōna*, acc. of the person, after *pœnitēt*. *Iræ*, gen. of the thing felt, after *pœnitēt*.
3. *Vince*, 'overcome,' 'subdue.' Begin the line with *qui*, 'you, who,' &c.
4. *Quid?* 'why?'
5. 'She urges him to take up arms again and fight, having first received her back. *Me receptā*, abl. absolute. *Æacīda*, voc. case.
6. *Marte favente*, abl. absolute.

XV.

1. Propter me mota est, propter me desinat ira :
2. Simque ego tristitiæ causa modusque tuæ. 90
3. Nec tibi turpe puta precibus succumbere nostris :
4. Conjūgis Cēnides versus in arma prece est.
5. Res audita mihi, nota est tibi. Fratrībus orba
6. Devōvit nati spemque caputque parens.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Begin with *ira*—‘your anger was moved,’ &c. *Propter me*, ‘on my account.’ *Desinat*, conj. mood.
2. *Simque ego*, ‘and let me be.’
3. *Nec tibi turpe puta*, ‘nor think it disgraceful to yourself to yield to my prayers;’ lit. ‘nor think that to yield to my prayers is disgraceful,’ &c. Thus *succumbere precibus nostris* is the acc. case before the inf. *esse*, understood, and *turpe* is the acc. case after *esse*.
4. ‘*Cēnides* was turned,’ &c. This refers to *Meleāger*, the son of *Cēneus*. *Diana* was incensed against *Cēneus* because, in a general sacrifice to the gods, he had neglected her, and she sent a great boar to destroy his lands. *Meleāger* hunted the boar and killed it, and presented its head to *Atalanta*, daughter of *Iasius*, king of the Argives. This raised a jealousy in *Toxeus* and *Plexippus*, his mother’s brothers, both of whom he slew. His mother prevented him from taking part in a war which arose, though his country was in the most imminent danger, till, prevailed upon by the prayers and entreaties of his wife, *Cleopatra*, he at length took up arms.
5. She says that *Achilles* must know all this better than she, as she had only heard of it.
6. Begin with *Parens*. She—*Althēa*, *Meleāger*’s mother—deprived of her brothers, whom *Meleāger* slew as they endeavoured to take away from him the head of the boar, cursed both the head and hope of her son. The story was thus—When *Meleāger* was born, his mother, *Althēa*, by accident overheard the Fates in discourse about him. One of them, holding a stick in her hand, said, ‘The child shall live till that be consumed,’ putting it into the fire round which they sat. Upon their departure, *Althēa* took it from the fire, and laid it up carefully; but after he had slain his uncles, as above related, his mother, enraged to the highest degree, burned the stick, and *Meleāger*, seized with a burning fever, died.

XVI.

1. Bellum erat: ille ferox positis secessit ab armis, 95
2. Et patriæ rigida mente negavit opem.
3. Sola virum conjux flexit: felicior illa!
4. At mea pro nullo pondere verba cadunt.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. These four lines tell the tale told above—of Meleager refusing to fight for his country till entreated by the prayers of his wife—Briséis contrasts her success with her own failure.
3. *Illa felicior!* 'she more successful than I.'
4. *Pro nullo pondere*, 'my words fall with no weight'—'have no weight at all.' *Pro* for *proh!* mark of exclamation.

XVII.

1. Sed tibi pro tutis insignia facta placēbant;
2. Partaque bellando gloria dulcis erat. 100
3. An tantum, dum me caperes, fera bella probabas?
4. Cumque mea patriâ laus tua victa jacet?
5. Dî melius! validoque, precor, vibrata lacerto
6. Transeat Hectoreum Pelias hasta latus.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Tibi*, dat. case after *placēbant*. *Tutis* will agree with *factis*, understood, though it must be translated here as a substantive—*safety*. *Pro*, 'instead of.' *Placēbant*, 'used to.'
2. *Parta*, perf. part. from *pario*, 'gained.' *Erat*, 'used to be.'
3. *An tantum probabas?* 'did you only approve of?' &c.
4. *Laus*, 'praise of men,' 'desire for glory.' Briséis asks whether his desire for glory is subdued—totally overcome—like her country. 'Does your praise lie overcome (subdued) with my country?'
5. *Dî melius!* 'the gods forbid!' (a Latin expression). After *dî melius* take *precorque*, and then *Pelias hasta vibrata valido lacerto*. Before *hasta* understand *ut*, followed by the subj. *transeat*.
6. *Hectoreum latus*, 'the side of Hector.'

XVIII.

1. Mittite me, Danaï: dominum legāta rogābo ; 105
2. Multāque mandātis oscūla mista feram.
3. Plus ego quā Phœnix, plus quā facundus
Ulysses,
4. Plus ego quā Teucri (credite) frater, agam.
5. Sis licet immitis, matrisque ferocior undis ;
6. Ut taceam, lacrymis comminuere meis. 110

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Brisëis in her letter appeals, as it were, to the Greeks to send her as an ambassador to Achilles. She will entreat him to fight once more for his country, and will mingle her entreaties with kisses. *Danaï*, voc. case.
2. *Mista* or *mixta*.
3. Begin with *credite* (line 4). *Credite, ego agam plus quā Phœnix, &c. &c.*, 'believe me, I will do more than,' &c. *Phœnix*, son of Amyntor, had been preceptor to Achilles, and accompanied him to the Trojan war. He would be supposed to have great influence with Achilles. *Ulysses*—the wisest of the Greeks. Brisëis says that if the Greeks will send her, she will have more influence than either *Phœnix* or *Ulysses*.
4. *Teucri frater*, 'Ajax.'
5. *Licet sis*, 'although you are.' *Sis*, the subj. mood after *licet*. *Undis*, abl. case after the comp. degree *ferocior*. *Matris undis*, 'than the waves of your mother Thetis,' i.e. 'than the waves of the sea.'
6. *Ut taceam, &c.* This line may be so rendered—'Even though I am silent (i.e. though I use no words), yet you shall be overcome by my tears.' *Comminuere*, 2nd per. sing. fut. ind. pass.—the more usual form being *comminueris*.

XIX.

1. Nunc quoque (sic omnes Peleus pater impleat
annos,
2. Sic eat auspiciis Pyrrhus in arma tuis)
3. Respice sollicitam Brisēida, fortis Achille;
4. Nec miseram lentâ ferreus ure morâ.
5. Aut, si versus amor tuus est in tædia nostri, 115
6. Quam sine te cogis vivere, coge mori.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. In these lines Brisēis begs of Achilles to look favourably upon her, and, in return for his kindness to her, she hopes that his aged father Peleus may live to a good old age, and that his son Pyrrhus may grow up to be brave and skilful in war. *Nunc quoque*—After this she breaks off, and the rest of lines 1 and 2 is in a parenthesis, and must be taken next—*Sic Peleus pater*, 'so may your father,' &c.
3. *Respice*, 'regard.' *Brisēida*, acc. case. *Fortis Achille*, voc. case.
4. *Nec ferreus*, 'nor cruel.'
5. *Tuus amor nostri*, 'your love of me.' *Tædia*, plur. used for singular. *Versus est*, perf. pass. from *verto*.
6. 'Compel her to die whom you compel to live without you.'

XX.

1. Utque facis, coges : abiit corpusque colorque :
 2. Sustinet hoc animæ spes tamen una tui ;
3. Quâ si destituor, repētam fratresque virumque ;
 4. Nec tibi magnificum fœmīna jussa mori. 120
5. Cur autem jubeas ? stricto pete corpōra ferro.
 6. Est mihi, qui fosso pectōre sanguis eat.
7. Me petat ille tuus, qui, si Dea passa fuisset,
 8. Ensis in Atridæ pectus itūrus erat.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Utque facis, &c.*, 'and as you are doing now, you will compel me to die.' After *coges* understand *mori*.
2. *Hoc animæ*, 'this (whatever I have) of life.' She says that nothing but the hope of seeing him keeps her alive.
3. *Quâ si, &c.*, 'by which, if I am deserted.' *Repētam, &c.*—she will rejoin them in the shades below.
4. In this line understand *est* or *erit*. *Magnificum*, nom. case to agree with *factum*, understood, which is the nom. after *est* or *erit*, understood. *Fœmīna jussa mori*—these three words are the nom. case to *erit* or *est*, understood. 'Nor will a woman ordered to die be.'
5. But there is no reason why he should bid her be killed ; he has a sword—the sword which ought to have killed Atrides—let him do it himself ; and though she is nearly dead, she has yet some blood that will flow when her breast is pierced. *Stricto ferro*, 'with your drawn sword.'
6. *Est mihi*, 'there is to me,' i.e. 'I have.' Excepting in poetry, *sanguis* would have been in the first sentence with *est mihi*, and not in the second with *eat*.
7. *Ille* agrees with *ensis* (line 8). *Petat me*—let these be the last two words taken in the two lines. Let that sword of yours, which, if a goddess, &c. &c., would have gone, &c., *petat me*. *Passa fuisset*, pluperf. from *patior*, a dep. verb.
8. *Itūrus erat*, the fut. participle used with the verb *sum*—'would have gone.'

XXI.

1. Ah! potiùs serves nostram, tua munëra, vitam. 125
2. Quod dedëras hosti victor, amïca rogo.
3. Perdëre quos meliùs possis, Neptunia præbent
4. Pergäma. Materiam cædis ab hoste pete.
5. Me modò, sive paras impellëre remïge classem,
6. Sive manes, domïni jure venïre jube. 130

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Ah! potiùs*, 'nay, rather!' *Serves*, pres. subj. used for imperative. *Tua munëra*, acc. case, put in apposition with *vitam*. The life which she had she owed to Achilles who spared her when her husband and brothers were killed.
2. 'Now, as a friend, I ask you to give me what, as a conqueror, you gave me when an enemy.' *Quod*, acc. case after *dedëras*. After *rogo* understand *id*.
3. If he wishes to kill anybody, let him seek some one in Troy. *Neptunia Pergäma*, 'Troy built by Neptune.' Neptune is said to have restored Troy in the time of king Laomedon. After *præbent* understand *eos*. *Quos*, acc. case after *perdëre*.
5. Begin with *sive paras*. *Remïge*, sing. used for plural.
6. *Modò* (line 5), *jure domïni*, &c., 'only, by the right you have as my lord and husband, bid me,' &c. &c.

VOCABULARIES.

I.

Qui, quæ, quod, *who, which.*
 Lego, lêgi, lectum, 3. *to read.*
 A, prep. *from, by.*
 Raptus, a, um (perf. part. from rapio), *snatched away, carried off.*
 Litëra, æ, *a letter.*
 Venio, vëni, ventum, 3. *to come.*
 Vix, adv. *scarcely.*
 Bene, adv. *well.*
 Barbaricus, a, um, *foreign.*
 Græcus, a, um, *Greek.*
 Noto, âvi, âtum, 1. *to write.*
 Manus, ùs, *f. a hand.*
 Quicumque, quæcunque, quodcunque, *whoever, whatever.*
 Aspicio, exi, ectum, 3. *to see.*
 Lacrÿma, æ, *a tear.*
 Facio, fëci, factum, 3. *to make.*

Litûra, æ, *a blot.*
 Sed, conj. *but.*
 Tamen, adv. *however.*
 Pondus, ëris, *n. a weight.*
 Vox, vöcis, *f. a voice, a word.*
 Habeo, habui, habitum, 2. *to have.*
 Si, conj. *if.*
 Ego, mei, mihi, &c. *I.*
 Paucus, a, um, *little, few.*
 Queror, questus sum, 3. dep. *to complain.*
 De, prep. *of or concerning.*
 Tu, tui, tibi, &c. *thou, you.*
 Domînus, i, *a master, a lord.*
 Que...que, both...and (added to the words it joins).
 Vir, viri, *a man, a husband (as here).*
 Fas, indecl. *lawful.*
 Sum, fui, esse, *to be.*

II.

Non, adv. *not.*
 Posco, poposci, 3. *to demand.*
 Quòd, conj. *because, that.*
 Citò, adv. *quickly.*
 Trado, tradidi, traditum, 3. *to deliver up.*
 Rex, regis, *a king.*

Culpa, æ, *fault.*
 Tuus, a, um, *yours, your, thy, thine.*
 Quamvis, conj. *although.*
 Hic, hæc, hoc, *this.*
 Quoque, conj. *also.*
 Nam, conj. *for.*

Simul, adv. <i>as soon as.</i>	Lumen, īnis, <i>n. the eye ; lit. the light of the eye.</i>
Voco, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to demand.</i>	Vultus, ūs, <i>the countenance.</i>
Do, dēdi, dātum, 1. <i>to give up.</i>	Quæro, sivi, situm, 3. <i>to ask.</i>
Comes, comītis, <i>c. a companion.</i>	Tacītus, a, um, <i>silent (used adverbially).</i>
Alter...alter, <i>the one...the other.</i>	Noster, tra, trum, <i>our, ours.</i>
Jacto, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to cast.</i>	Ubi, adv. <i>where.</i>
	Amor, ōris, <i>m. love.</i>

III.

Diffĕro, distŭli, dilātum, irr. <i>to delay, put off.</i>	Infĕlix, felicis, <i>unhappy.</i>
Possum, potui, posse, irr. <i>to be able.</i>	Itĕrum, adv. <i>again.</i>
Pœna, æ, <i>punishment.</i>	Videor, visus sum, 2. <i>dep. to seem, appear.</i>
Mora, æ, <i>delay. [grateful.</i>	Capio, cēpi, captum, 3. <i>to take, capture.</i>
Gratus, a, um, <i>pleasing,</i>	Sæpe, adv. <i>often.</i>
Hei! interj. <i>alas! (used with dative).</i>	Deceptus, a, um, <i>deceived (perf. part. from decipio).</i>
Discĕdo, cessi, cessum, 3. <i>to depart.</i>	Volo, vis, volui, velle, irr. <i>to wish.</i>
Oscŭlum, i, <i>a kiss (literally, a little mouth).</i>	Custos, tōdis, <i>c. a keeper.</i>
Nullus, a, um, <i>no, none.</i>	Revertor, versus sum, 3. <i>dep. to return, turn back.</i>
Sine, prep. <i>without.</i>	Timĭdus, a, um, <i>timid, fearful.</i>
Finis, is, <i>m. and f. an end, a limit.</i>	Prehendo, prehendi, prehensum and prensum, <i>to take, take hold of.</i>
Rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. <i>to tear, to burst, &c.</i>	Hostis, is, <i>c. an enemy.</i>
Capillus, i, <i>the hair of the head.</i>	

IV.

Progredior, gressus sum, 3. <i>dep. to advance, proceed.</i>	Quilĭbet, quælĭbet, quodlĭbet, <i>any you please, any one.</i>
Ne, conj. <i>lest (put for ut non).</i>	Ad, prep. <i>to.</i>
Forte, adv. <i>by chance.</i>	Priāmus, i, <i>Priam (king of Troy).</i>

Munus, ĕris, *n. a gift.*
 Itūrus, a, um (fut. part. from eo), *to go, about to go.*
 Nurus, ūs, *f. a daughter-in-law.*
 Tot, indecl. *so many.*
 Nox, noctis, *f. a night.*
 Absum, abesse, abfui, *to be away from, to be absent.*
 Nec, conj. *nor.*
 Repĕto, ivi (ii), itum, 3. *to demand back.*
 Cesso, āvi, ātum, 1. *to delay, to do nothing.*
 Ira, æ, *anger.*

Lentus, a, um, *slow, indif-ferent.*
 Ipse, a, um, *self, himself, herself, itself, themselves.*
 Mēcetiādes, æ, *Patroclus (the son of Mēcētius).*
 Tunc, adv. *then.*
 Cum, conj. *when. [by acc.].*
 In prep. *into (when followed*
 Auris, is, *f. an ear.*
 Quid, *why.*
 Fleo, flĕvi, flĕtum, 2. *to weep.*
 Hic, adv. *here.*
 Parvus, a, um, *little.*
 Tempus, ōris, *n. time.*

V.

Parūm, adv. *too little, not sufficient.*
 Pugno, āvi, ātum, 1. *to fight, contend. [restore.*
 Reddo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to I (imper. from eo), go.*
 Cupīdus, a, um, *anxious.*
 Amans, antis, *m. (a part. used as a subst.), a lover.*
 Natus, a, um (perf. part. from nascor), *born.*
 Ille...ille, *the one...the other.*
 Gradus, ūs, *a step, degree.*
 Propior, us, *near, nearer (no pos., super. proxīmus).*
 Sanguis, guīnis, *m. blood.*

Satus, a, um, *sprung (perf. part. from sero, sēvi, sātum, to beget).*
 Per, prep. *by.*
 Comitātus, a, um (perf. part. from comītor), *accompanied, as if from comīto.*
 Redeo, ii, itum, 4. *to return.*
 Augeo, auxi, auctum, 2. *to increase.*
 Blandus, a, um, *gentle, smooth, &c.*
 Grandis, e, *large.*
 Donum, i, *a gift.*
 Preces (old nom. prex.), um. *f. plur. prayers.*

VI.

Viginti, num. card. *twenty.*
 Fulvus, a, um, *yellow, gold-coloured.*
 Operōsus, a, um, *elaborate, costly.*
 E, ex, prep. *out of.*

Æs, æris, *n. bronze.*
 Lebes, lebētis, *a bronze basin, kettle or caldron.*
 Tripus, tripōdis, *m. a three-footed seat, a tripod.*
 Septem, num. card. *seven.*

Ars, artis, <i>f. skill, workmanship.</i>	Forma, æ, <i>form, beauty.</i>
Par, p̄aris, <i>equal.</i>	Præstans, antis, <i>excellent.</i>
Addo, dīdi, dītum, 3. <i>to add.</i>	Puella, æ, <i>a girl, a maiden.</i>
Aurum, i, <i>gold.</i>	Lesbis, īdis, <i>a Lesbian woman.</i>
Bis, adv. <i>twice.</i>	Evertō, ti, sum, 3. <i>to overturn.</i>
Quinque, num. card. <i>five.</i>	Corpus, ōris, <i>n. a body; persons in this lesson.</i>
Talentum, i, <i>a talent.</i>	Domus, i and ūs, <i>f. a house.</i>
Sex, num. card. <i>six.</i>	Opus, indecl. <i>need, necessity</i> (followed by dat. of person and nom. or abl. of thing needed).
Assuētus, a, um, <i>accustomed</i> (perf. part. from assuesco, ēvi, ētum).	Agamemnonius, a, um, <i>Agamemnonian, belonging to Agamemnon.</i>
Vinco, vici, victum, 3. <i>to conquer.</i>	Tres, tria, card. num. <i>three.</i>
Semper, adv. <i>always.</i>	
Equus, i, <i>a horse.</i>	
Supervacuum, a, um, <i>unnecessary, superfluous, needless.</i>	

VII.

Ab, prep. <i>from or by.</i>	Tam, adv. <i>so.</i>
Atrides, æ, <i>Atrides</i> (another name of Agamemnon).	Fugio, fūgi, fugītum, 3. <i>to flee.</i>
Pretium, ii, <i>a ransom.</i>	An, sign of a question (not to be translated).
Redīmo, ēmi, emptum, 3. <i>to buy back, redeem.</i>	Miser, misēra, misērūm, <i>miserable, wretched.</i>
Debeo, ui, debītum, 2. <i>to owe</i> (with infin. it must be rendered, <i>ought, should, must</i>).	Tristis, e, <i>sad.</i>
Accipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. <i>to receive.</i>	Fortūna, æ, <i>fortune.</i>
Nego, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to refuse.</i>	Tenacīter, adv. <i>tenaciously, persistently.</i>
Mereo, merui, merītum, 2. <i>to deserve.</i>	Urgeo, ursi, 2. <i>to press close upon, pursue.</i>
Culpa, æ, <i>blame.</i>	Inceptum, i, <i>an undertaking.</i>
Fio, factus sum, fiēri, irr. <i>to become.</i>	Venio, vēni, ventum, 3. <i>to come.</i>
Vilis, is, <i>vile, worthless.</i>	Mollis, e, <i>gentle, soft.</i>
Quò, adv. <i>whither.</i>	Aura, æ, <i>breeze.</i>
Levis, e, <i>light, changeable.</i>	Meus, a, um, <i>my, mine.</i>

VIII.

Dirūtus, a, um, <i>destroyed</i> (perf. part. from diruo).	Quantus, a, um, <i>how great.</i>
Mars, martis, m. <i>war, fighting.</i>	Fusus, a, um, <i>stretched</i> , perf. part. from fundo.
Lyrnessius, a, um, <i>Lyrnessian.</i>	Tellus, tellūris, f. <i>the earth,</i> <i>ground.</i>
Mœnia, um, n. plur. <i>walls.</i>	Pectus, pectōris, n. <i>the breast.</i>
Patria, æ, <i>one's native land.</i>	Jacto, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to cast,</i> <i>throw about.</i>
Pars, partis, f. <i>a part.</i>	Sanguinolentus, a, um, <i>bloody.</i>
Consors, sortis, <i>a partner in</i> (really an adj.).	Tamen, adv. <i>yet, however.</i>
Parīter, adv. <i>equally.</i>	Amissus, a, um, perf. part. from amitto, <i>lost.</i>
Genus, genēris, n. <i>birth.</i>	Compenso, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to</i> <i>weigh.</i>
Nex, nēcis, f. <i>death.</i>	Unus, a, um, <i>alone.</i>
Que . . . que, <i>both . . . and.</i>	
Mater, matris, <i>a mother.</i>	

IX.

Jurātus, a, um, <i>having sworn</i> (perf. part. from juror).	Scilicèt ut, <i>yet forsooth.</i>
Numen, numīnis, n. <i>a deity.</i>	Dotātus, a, um, <i>gifted, en-</i> <i>dowed, accompanied with</i> <i>presents.</i>
Aquōsus, a, um, <i>watery, rainy;</i> <i>aquōsa mater, Thetis.</i>	Repello, repūli, repulsum, 3. <i>to reject, repulse.</i>
Utilis, e, <i>useful, advanta-</i> <i>geous.</i>	Mecum, put for cum me.
Dico, dixi, dictum, 3. <i>to say.</i>	Fugio, fūgi, fugitum, <i>to shun.</i>

X.

Quin etiā, <i>moreover.</i>	Nubifer, ěra, ěrum, <i>cloud-</i> <i>bearing.</i>
Fama, æ, <i>a report.</i>	Lineus, a, um, <i>made of flax,</i> <i>linen.</i>
Crastīnus, a, um, <i>of to-morrow</i> (used as an adjective); crastīna Eos, <i>to-morrow's</i> <i>dawn.</i>	Velum, i, <i>a sail.</i>
Fulgeo, fulsi, 2. <i>to shine.</i>	Notus, i (and Notos, i), <i>the</i> <i>South-wind.</i>
Eos, indecl. f. <i>the dawn.</i>	Scelus, scelēris, n. <i>a crime.</i>

Ut, conj. *when*.
 Pavidus, a, um, *anxious*.
 Contingo, contigi, contactum,
 3. *to reach*.
 Animus, i, *spirit*.
 Inānis, e, *void*.

Violentus, a, um, *impetuous*.
 Relinquo, reliqui, relictum,
 3. *to leave*. [part. fr. desero).
 Desertus, a, um, *deserted* (pf.
 Mitis, e, *kind*.
 Levāmen, mīnis, n. *a solace*.

XI.

Devōro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to swallow up, engulf*.
 Ante...quā, *before that*.
 Precor, precātus sum, 1.
 dep. *to pray*.
 Subītus, a, um, *sudden*.
 Hiātus, ūs, *an opening*.
 Rutīlus, a, um, *red*.
 Missus, a, um, *sent, hurled*
 (perf. part. from mitto).
 Fulmen, mīnis, n. *lightning,*
 thunderbolt.
 Cremo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to burn*
 by fire.
 Phthīus, a, um, *Phthian*
 (Phthia was a city of
 Thessaly).
 Canesco, 3. *to grow white*.
 Œquor, ōris, n. *the sea*.
 Remus, i, *an oar*.
 Puppis, is, f. *the hinder part*
 of a ship, a ship.
 Relictus, a, um, *deserted*
 (perf. part. from relinquo).

Redītus, ūs, m. *a returning,*
 return.
 Placeo, placui, placitum, 2.
 to please.
 Patrīus, a, um, *paternal*.
 Penātes, ium, m. plur. *the Pe-*
 nātes, deities presiding over
 a household, generally called
 household gods.
 Classis, is, f. *a fleet*.
 Sarcīna, æ, *a burden, a load*.
 Victor, ōris, m. *a conqueror*.
 Captiva, æ, *a captive*.
 Sequor, secūtus sum, 3. dep.
 to follow.
 Nupta, æ, *a wife, a bride*.
 Maritus, i, *a husband*.
 Lana, æ, *wool*.
 Mollīo, īvi (ii), itum, 4. *to*
 soften; mollire lanam tra-
 hendo, to spin.
 Aptus, a, um, *suitable, adap-*
 ted; here it means skilful.

XII.

Inter, prep. *among*.
 Achāias, Achaiādis, adj. *an*
 Achæan, an Achæan woman.
 Longè, adv. *by far*.
 Pulcher, chra, chrum, *beauti-*
 ful.
 Mater, tris, *a mother, matron*.

Thalāmus, i, *a bed, a couch*.
 Conjux, jūgis, c. *a husband or*
 wife.
 Dignus, a, um, *worthy*.
 Socer, socēri, *a father-in-law*.
 Jupīter, Jovis, *Jupiter, the*
 father of the gods.

Ægina, æ, *Ægina* (the mother of Eacus, grandfather to Achilles).

Nepos, pōtis, *a grandson*.

Senex, is, *old* (*old man*),
adj. or subst.

Nereus, i (and *Nereōs*), *Nereus* (grandfather to Achilles on the mother's side.)

Prosōcer, ēri, *a wife's grandfather*.

Humilis, e, *humble*.

Famula, æ, *a female slave, a maid-servant*.

Pensum, i, *a task, a piece of work*.

Traho, traxi, tractum, 3. *to draw the threads in spinning, to spin*.

Minuo, minui, minūtum, 3. *to lessen, diminish*.

Plenus, a, um, *full*.

Stamen, staminis, n. *a warp, a thread in spinning*.

Colus, i, f. *a distaff, a staff used for holding the threads in spinning*.

XIII.

Exagito, āvi, ātum, 1. *to harass, torment*.

Tantum, adv. *only*.

Deprecor, deprecātus sum, 1. *dep. to pray earnestly*.

Uxor, ōris, *a wife*.

Nescio, scīvi (ii), nescītum, 4. *not to know*.

Æquus, a, um, *just, friendly*.

Quomodo, or *quo modo*, *how, in what way*.

Neve, adv. *nor*.

Ceram, prep. *in the presence of*; (here) adv. *in your presence*.

Scindo, scīdi, scissum, 3. *to tear*.

Patior, passus sum, 3. *dep. to permit, suffer*.

Leviter, adv. *lightly, carelessly, with indifference*.

Vel, conj. *or, even*.

Licet, licuit, licitum est, 2. *impers. it is lawful*.

Dum, conj. *provided that, if only*.

Contemptus, a, um, *despised* (perf. part. from *contemno*).

Væ, alas! (goes with the dative).

Concutio, cussi, cussum, 3. *to shake, agitate*.

Metus, ūs, *fear*.

XIV.

Expecto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to expect, wait for*.

Pœnitet, 2. *impers. it repents*; *pœnituit, it repented*.

Ira, æ, *anger, passion*.

Jaceo, jacui, jacitum, 2. *to lie*.

Mœstus and *mæstus*, a, um, *sorrowful*.

Pes, pedis, m. *a foot*.

Vinco, vici, victum, 3. *to conquer, overcome, subdue*.

Anīmus, i, *passion, pride*.

Ceter or cetērus, cetēra, cet-
 ērum (nom. sing. masc. not
 in use; sing. in gen. rare),
the rest, other, remainder.
 Lacēro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to de-*
stroy (lit. to tear in pieces).
 Danaus, a, um, *Grecian.*
 Opes, opum, *f. plur. forces.*
 Favens, faventis, *favouring,*
pres. part. from faveo.
 Impīger, gra, grum, *active,*
energetic.

Arma, armōrum, *arms.*
 Capio, cēpi, captum, 3. *to take*
up.
 Premo, pressi, pressum, 3. *to*
urge on.
 Turbātus, a, um, *disorderly;*
disordered, vanquished
(perf. part. from tur-
bo).
 Faveo, fāvi, fautum, 2. *to*
favour, befriend.

XV.

Propter, prep. *on account of.*
 Moveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *to*
move.
 Desīno, sīvi (ii), ītum, 3. *to*
cease.
 Tristitia, æ, *sadness.*
 Causa, æ, *cause.*
 Modus, i, *the limit, end.*
 Turpis, e, *disgraceful.*
 Puto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to think.*
 Prex, precis (gen. used in the
 plur. only), *f. a. prayer.*
 Succumbo, cubui, cubitum, 3.
to yield.
 Cēnides, æ, *Meleager, the son*
of Cēneus.

Verto, verti, sum, 3. *to turn.*
 Res, rei, *f. a thing, an af-*
fair.
 Audio, īvi, itum, 4. *to hear.*
 Nosco, nōvi, nōtum, 3. *to*
know.
 Frater, fratris, *a brother.*
 Orbus, a, um, *bereaved, de-*
prived.
 Devovēo, vōvi, vōtum, 2. *to*
curse.
 Natus, i, *a son.*
 Spes, spei, *f. hope.*
 Caput, capitis, *n. the head.*
 Parens, parentis, *c. a parent,*
father or mother.

XVI.

Bellum, i, *war.*
 Ferox, ōcis, *fierce.*
 Posītus, a, um, *laid aside*
(perf. part. from pono).
 Secēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *to*
retire, withdraw.
 Rigīdus, a, um, *inflexible.*
 Mens, mentis, *f. the mind.*
 Solus, a, um, *alone.*

Ops, opis, *f. help (nom. sing.*
rarely used).
 Flecto, flexi, flexum, 3. *to*
bend, prevail upon.
 Felix, felicitis, *happy, success-*
ful.
 Pro, prep. *for, as.*
 Cado, cecidi, cāsum, 3. *to*
fall.

XVII.

Pro, prep. <i>in place of.</i>	Validus, a, um, <i>strong.</i>
Tutus, a, um, <i>safe.</i>	Vibratus, a, um, <i>brandished</i> (perf. part. from vibro).
Insignis, e, <i>remarkable.</i>	Lacertus, i, <i>the arm, the muscular part from the elbow to the shoulder.</i>
Factum, i, <i>a deed.</i>	Transeo, ii, itum, <i>to go through, to pierce.</i>
Partus, a, um, <i>gained</i> (perf. part. from pario).	Hectoreus, a, um, <i>belonging to Hector.</i>
Bello, avi, atum, l. <i>to war, fight.</i>	Hasta, æ, <i>a spear.</i>
Gloria, æ, <i>glory.</i>	Latus, eris, n. <i>a side.</i>
Dulcis, e, <i>sweet, pleasant.</i>	
Dum, conj. <i>until.</i>	
Ferus, a, um, <i>fierce.</i>	
Laus, laudis, f. <i>praise.</i>	
Dī melius,* <i>adv. the gods forbid!</i>	

XVIII.

Mitto, misi, missum, 3. <i>to send.</i>	Facundus, a, um, <i>eloquent.</i>
Danai, ōrum, plur. <i>the Danai.</i>	Ulysses, is (also Ulixes), <i>Ulysses.</i>
Legatus, a, um (perf. part. from lego, avi, atum), <i>sent as ambassador or ambassador.</i>	Teucer, Teucris, <i>Teucer</i> (brother to Ajax).
Rogo, avi, atum, l. <i>to entreat, beseech.</i>	Credo, didi, ditum, 3. <i>to believe.</i>
Mandatum, i, <i>a command.</i>	Ago, egi, actum, 3. <i>to do.</i>
Mistus (or mixtus), a, um, <i>mingled</i> (perf. part. from misceo).	Licet, impers. verb, 2. <i>but here used as a conjunction with subj. although.</i>
Fero, tūli, latum, irr. <i>to carry, bear.</i>	Immītis, e, <i>stern, cruel.</i>
Plus quam, <i>more than.</i>	Unda, æ, <i>a wave.</i>
Phoenix, icis, <i>Phoenix</i> (the tutor to Achilles).	Ut, conj. <i>although.</i>
	Taceo, tacui, tacitum, 2. <i>to be silent.</i>
	Comminuo, ui, utum, 3. <i>to lessen, diminish.</i>

* Literally, 'May the gods give something better,' *dent* being understood.

XIX.

Peleus, i (and eos), <i>Peleus</i> .	Ferrens, a, um, <i>hard-hearted, cruel</i> .
Impleo, plēvi, plēre, 2. <i>to fulfil</i> .	Uro, ussi, ustum, 3. <i>to burn, consume, harass</i> .
Auspicium, ii, <i>auspices</i> .	Tædium, ii, <i>weariness</i> .
Respicio, exi, ectum, 3. <i>to have a care for, to regard</i> .	Quàm, adv. <i>than</i> . [<i>compel</i>].
Solicitus, a, um, <i>anxious</i> .	Cogo, coëgi, coactum, 3. <i>to</i>
Brisëis, Idos, <i>Brisëis</i> (Hippodamia, daughter of Briseus, mistress of Achilles).	Vivo, vixi, victum, 3. <i>to live</i> .
Lentus, a, um, <i>slow, lingering</i> .	Morior, mortuus sum, 3. dep. <i>to die</i> .

XX.

Abeo, ivi (ii), itum, irr. <i>to depart</i> .	Jubeo, jussi, jussum, 2. <i>to command</i> .
Color, lōris, m. <i>colour</i> .	Strictus, a, um, <i>drawn</i> (perf. part. from stringo).
Sustineo, ui, tentum, 2. <i>to sustain, support</i> .	Peto, ivi (ii), itum, 3. <i>to attack</i> .
Animā, æ, <i>the soul, life</i> .	Ferrum, i, iron, a sword; strictum ferrum, a drawn sword.
Destituo, ui, ūtum, 3. <i>to desert, forsake</i> .	Fossus, a, um, <i>pierced</i> (perf. part. from fodio).
Repeto, ivi (ii), itum, 3. <i>to reseek</i> .	Ensis, is, m. a sword.
Magnificus, a, um, <i>noble, distinguished</i> .	
Cur, adv. <i>why</i> .	

XXI.

Potius, adv. <i>rather</i> .	Melius, adv. <i>better</i> .
Servo, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to pre-serve</i> .	Neptunius, a, um, <i>belonging to Neptune</i> .
Vita, æ, <i>life</i> .	Præbeo, ui, itum, 2. <i>to offer</i> .
Do, dēdi, dātum, 1. <i>to give</i> .	Pergāma, ōrum, plur. <i>the citadel of Troy, Troy</i> .
Amica, æ, <i>a friend</i> .	Materia, æ, <i>material</i> .
Perdo, dīdi, dītum, 3. <i>to destroy</i> .	Cædes, is, f. <i>slaughter</i> .

Modò, adv. *only*.

Paro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to pre-*
pare.

Impello, pūli, pulsum, 3. *to*
drive.

Remex, ĭgis, m. *a rower, an*
oarsman.

Manĕo, mansi, mansum, 2. *to*
remain.

Jus, juris, n. *right.*

VOCABULARIES

(ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY).

- A, ab, abs, prep. *from, by.*
 Abeo, īvi and ii, itum, irr. *to depart.*
 Absum, abesse, abfui, irr. *to be away from, to be absent.*
 Accipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *to receive.*
 Achāias, Achaiādis, adj. *an Achæan, an Achæan woman.*
 Ad, prep. *to.*
 Addo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to add.*
 Ægina, æ, Ægina, the mother of Æacus, who was grandfather of Achilles.
 Æquor, ōris, *n. the sea.*
 Æquus, a, um, *just, friendly.*
 Æs, æris, *n. bronze.*
 Agamemnonius, a, um, *Agamemnonian, belonging to Agamemnon.*
 Ago, ēgi, actum, 3. *to do.*
 Ah! interj. *ah! alas!*
 Alter . . . alter, *the one . . . the other.*
 Amans,antis, *a lover, part., but here used as subs.*
 Amica, æ, *a friend.*
 Amissus, a, um, perf. part., *from amitto, amīsi, amissum, 3. to lose.*
 Amor, ōris, *m. love.*
 An, sign of a question (*not to be translated*).
 Anīma, æ, *the soul, life.*
 Anīmus, i, *spirit, passion, pride.*
 Ante . . . quam, *before that.*
 Aptus, a, um, *suitable, adapted; here it means skilful.*
 Aquōsus, a, um, *watery, rainy; aquōsa mater, Thetis.*
 Arma, ōrum, *arms.* [ship.
 Ars, artis, *f. skill, workman-*
 Aspicio, exi, ectum, 3. *to see.*
 Assuētus, a, um, *accustomed* (perf. part. from *assuesco*).
 At, conj. *but, yet.* [and even.
 Atque, conj. *and, and also.*
 Audio, īvi, itum, 4. *to hear.*
 Augeo, auxi, auctum, 2. *to increase.*
 Aura, æ, *a breeze.*
 Auris, is, *f. an ear.*
 Aurum, i, *gold.*
 Auspiciū, ii, *auspices.*
 Aut, conj. *or, either.*
 Barbaricus, a, um, *foreign.*
 Bello, āvi, ātum, 1. *to war, to fight.*

- Bellum, i, *war*.
 Bene, adv. *well*.
 Bis, adv. *twice*.
 Blandus, a, um, *gentle, smooth, &c.*
 Brisēis, eīdos, *Briseis; Hippodamia* (daughter of Brises and mistress of Achilles).
 Cado, cecīdi, cāsum, 3. *to fall*.
 Cædes, is, *f. slaughter*.
 Canesco, 3. incep. verb, *to grow white*.
 Capillus, i, *the hair of the head*.
 Capiō, cēpi, captum, 3. *to take, take up, take captive*.
 Captiva, æ, *a captive*.
 Caput, capītis, *n. the head*.
 Causa, æ, *cause*.
 Cesso, āvi, ātum, 1. *to delay, do nothing*.
 Ceter (or cetērus), cetēra, cetērum, *the next, other, remainder* (nom. sing. not in use, sing. in general rare).
 Cito, adv. *quickly*.
 Classis, is, *f. a fleet*.
 Cogo, coēgi, coactum, 3. *to compel*.
 Color, ōris, *m. colour*.
 Colus, i, *f. a distaff, a staff used for holding the threads in spinning*.
 Comes, comītis, *c. a companion*.
 Comitatus, a, um, *accompanied*, perf. part. as if from comīto.
 Comminēō, ui, ūtum, 3. *to lessen, diminish*.
 Compenso, āvi, ātum, 1. *to weigh*.
 Concutio, cussi, cussum, *to shake, agitate*.
 Conjux, jūgis, *c. a wife, a husband*. [sister.
 Consors, ortis, *a brother or sister*.
 Contemptus, a, um, *despised*, perf. part. from contemno.
 Contingo, contīgi, contactum, 3. *to reach*.
 Coram, prep. *in the presence of; here, in your presence*.
 Corpus, ōris, *n. a body*.
 Crastīnus, a, um, *to-morrow's; used adjectively*.
 Credo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to believe*.
 Cremo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to burn by fire*.
 Culpa, æ, *blame*.
 Cum, conj. *when*.
 Cupīdus, a, um, *anxious*.
 Cur, adv. *why*.
 Custos, ōdis, *m. a keeper*.
 Danai, ōrum, plur. *the Danai or Greeks*.
 Danaus, a, um, *Grecian*.
 De, prep. *of or concerning*.
 Dea, æ, *Dea, Minerva*.
 Debeo, ui, ītum, 2. *to owe; with an infin. to be rendered ought, should, must*.
 Deceptus, a, um, *deceived*, perf. part. from decipio.
 Deprēcōr, ātus sum, 1. *dep. to pray earnestly*.
 Desertus, a, um, *deserted*, perf. part. from desēro.
 Desīno, sivi and ii, ītum, 3. *to cease*.

- Destituo, ui, ūtum, 3. to desert, forsake.
- Devoro, āvi, ātum, 1. to swallow up, engulf.
- Devoveo, vōvi, vōtum, 2. to curse.
- Dī melius! the gods forbid!
- Dico, dixi, dictum, 3. to say.
- Diffĕro, distŭli, dilātum, irr. to delay, put off (see S. & E. L. B. pp. 31 and 32).
- Dignus, a, um, worthy.
- Dirŭtus, a, um, destroyed, perf. part. from diruo.
- Discĕdo, cessi, cessum, 3. to depart.
- Do, dĕdi, dātum, 1. to give, give up.
- Domīnus, i, a master, a lord.
- Domus, ūs, f. a house (see S. & E. L. B. pp. 9 and 10).
- Donum, i, a gift.
- Dotātus, a, um, perf. part. from doto, gifted, endowed, accompanied with presents.
- Dulcis, e, sweet, pleasant.
- Dum, conj. provided that, if only, until.
- E, ex, prep. out of.
- Ego, mei, mihi, &c. I.
- Ensis, is, m. a sword.
- Eos, indecl. f. the dawn.
- Equus, i, a horse.
- Et, conj. and; et . . . et, both . . . and. [turn.
- Evertō, ti, sum, 3. to over-
- Exagĭto, āvi, ātum, 1. to harass, torment.
- Expecto, āvi, ātum, 1. to expect, wait for.
- Facio, fĕci, factum, 3. to make.
- Factum, i, a deed.
- Facundus, a, um, eloquent.
- Fama, æ, a report.
- Famŭla, æ, a female slave, a maid-servant.
- Fas, indecl. lawful.
- Favens, entis, favouring, pres. part. from faveo.
- Faveo, fāvi, fautum, 2. to favour, befriend.
- Felix, gen. felĭcis, happy, successful.
- Fero, tŭli, lātum, irr. to carry, bear (see S. & E. L. B. pp. 31 and 32).
- Ferox, ōcis, fierce.
- Ferreus, a, um, hard-hearted, cruel.
- Ferrum, i, iron, a sword; strictum ferrum, a drawn sword.
- Ferus, a, um, fierce.
- Finis, is, m. and f. an end, a limit.
- Fio, factus sum, fiĕri, irr. to become.
- Flecto, flexi, flexum, 3. to bend, prevail upon.
- Fleo, flĕvi, flĕtum, 2. to weep.
- Forma, æ, form, beauty.
- Forte, adv. by chance.
- Fortŭna, æ, fortune.
- Fossus, a, um, pierced, perf. part. from fodio.
- Frater, fratris, a brother.
- Fugio, fŭgi, fugĭtum, 3. to flee, to shun.
- Fulgeo, fulsi, 2. to shine.
- Fulmen, inis, n. lightning, thunderbolt.
- Fulvus, a, um, yellow, gold-coloured.

Fusus, a, um, *stretched*, perf.
part. from fundo.

Genus, ěris, *n. birth*.

Gloria, æ, *glory*.

Gradus, ūs, *a step, degree*.

Græcus, a, um, *Greek*.

Grandis, e, *large*.

Gratus, a, um, *pleasing*,
grateful.

Habeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *to have*.

Hasta, æ, *a spear*.

Hectoreus, a, um, *belonging*
to Hector.

Hei! *alas!* (used with da-
tive).

Hic, hæc, hoc, *this*.

Hic, adv. *here*.

Hiatus, ūs, *an opening*.

Hostis, is, *c. an enemy*.

Humilis, e, *humble*.

I, go, imperative, from eo.

Ille . . . ille, *the one . . . the*
other.

Immītis, e, *stern, cruel*.

Impello, impŭli, impulsū,
3. *to drive*.

Impiger, gra, grum, *active*,
energetic.

Impleo, plēvi, plētum, 2. *to*
fulfil.

In, prep. *into* (when followed
by acc.).

Inānis, e, *void*.

Inceptus, a, um, *begun*, perf.
part. from incipio.

Infelix, felicis, *unhappy*.

Insignis, e, *remarkable*.

Inter, prep. *among*.

Ipse, a, um, *self—himself*,
herself, itself, themselves.

Ira, æ, *anger, passion*.

Itĕrum, adv. *again*.

Itŭrus, a, um, *about to go*,
future part. from eo, *to go*.

Jaceo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *to lie*.

Jacto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to cast*,
throw about.

Jubeo, jussi, jussum, 2. *to*
command.

Jupĭter, Jovis, *Jupiter, Father*
of the Gods.

Jurātus, a, um, *having sworn*,
perf. part. as if from juror.

Jus, juris, *n. a right*.

Lacĕro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to de-*
stroy (lit. *tear in pieces*).

Lacertus, i, *the arm, the mus-*
cular part from the elbow
to the shoulder.

Lacrŷma, æ, *a tear*.

Lana, æ, *wool*.

Latus, ěris, *n. a side*.

Laus, laudis, *f. praise*.

Lebes, lebĕtis, *m. a bronze*
basin, kettle, or caldron.

Legātus, a, um (perf. part.
from lego), *to send as an*
ambassador.

Lego, lĕgi, lectum, 3. *to*
read.

Lentus, a, um, *slow, indif-*
ferent, lingering.

Lesbis, ĭdis, *Lesbian, fem.*
adj.

Levāmen, mĭnis, *n. a solace*.

Levis, e, *light, changeable*.

Leviter, adv. *lightly, carelessly, with indifference.*

Licet, impersonal verb, *it is lawful*; used as a conjunction with subj. *although.*

Lineus, a, um, *made of flax, linen.*

Lit̃era, æ, *a letter.*

Lit̃ura, æ, *a blot.*

Longe, adv. *by far.*

Lumen, inis, n. *the eye* (lit. *the light of the eye*).

Lyrnessius, a, um, *Lyrnessian.*

Magnificus, a, um, *noble, distinguished.*

Mandatum, i, *a command.*

Maneo, mansi, mansum, 2. *to remain.*

Manus, ūs, f. *a hand.*

Maritus, i, *a husband.*

Mars, martis, m. *war, fighting.*

Mater, matris, *a mother, a matron.*

Materia, æ, *material.*

Mecum, *with me* (put for cum me).

Melius, adv. *better.*

Mens, mentis, f. *the mind.*

Mereo, merui, meritum, 2. *to deserve.*

Metus, ūs, *fear.*

Meus, a, um, *my, mine.*

Minuo, minui, minūtum, 3. *to lessen, diminish.*

Miser, mis̃era, mis̃erum, *miserable, wretched.*

Missus, a, um, *sent, hurled*, perf. part. from mitto.

Mistus (or mixtus), a, um, *mingled*, perf. part. from misceo.

Mitis, e, *kind.*

Mitto, misi, missum, 3. *to send.*

Modo, adv. *provided only.*

Modus, i, *the limit, end.*

Mœnia, ōrum, *walls.*

Mœstus (and mœstus), a, um, *sorrowful.*

Mollio, ivi and ii, itum, 4. *to soften, to spin*; mollire lanam trahendo, *to spin.*

Mollis, e, *gentle, soft.*

Mora, æ, *delay.*

Morior, mortuus sum, 3. dep. *to die.*

Moveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *to move.*

Munus, ěris, n. *a gift.*

Nam, conj. *for.*

Natus, a, um, *born*, perf. part. from nascor.

Natus, i, *a son.*

Ne, conj. *lest* (put for ut non).

Nec, conj. *nor.*

Nego, āvi, ātum, 1. *to refuse.*

Nepos, pōtis, *a grandson.*

Neptunius, a, um, *belonging to Neptune.*

Nereus, i (and Nereos), *Nereus, grandfather to Achilles on the mother's side.*

Nescio, sc̃ivi and ii, nescitum, 4. *not to know.*

Neve, adv. *nor.*

Nex, necis, f. *death.*

Non, adv. *not.*

Nosco, nōvi, nōtum, 3. *to know.*

Noster, tra, trum, *our, ours.*
 Noto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to write.*
 Notus, i (and Notos, i), *the South-wind.*

Nox, noctis, *f. night.*
 Nubifer, ěra, ěrum, *cloud-bearing.*

Nullus, a, um, *no, none.*
 Numen, numinis, *n. deity.*
 Nupta, æ, *a wife, a bride.*

Operosus, a, um, *elaborate, costly.*

Opes, opum, *f. plur. forces.*
 Ops, opis, *f. help (nom. sing. never used).*

Opus, *need, necessity (followed by dative of the person).* [prived.

Orbus, a, um, *bereaved, de-*
 Osculum, i, *a kiss (lit. a little mouth).*

Par, pāris, *equal.*

Parens, entis, *c. a parent, father or mother.*

Pariter, *adv. equally.*

Paro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to prepare.*

Pars, partis, *f. a part.*

Partus, a, um, *gained, perf. part. from parĭo.*

Parum, *adv. too little, not sufficient.*

Parvus, a, um, *little.*

Patior, passus sum, 3. *dep. to permit, suffer.*

Patria, æ, *one's native land.*

Patrius, a, um, *paternal.*

Paucus, a, um, *little, few.*

Pavidus, a, um, *anxious.*

Pectus, pectōris, *n. the breast.*

Penātes, ĭum, plur. *the Penātes, deities that were supposed to preside over a household or state, and were generally called Household gods.*

Pensum, i, *a task, a piece of work.*

Per, *prep. by.*

Perdo, didi, dĭtum, 3. *to destroy.*

Pergāma, ōrum, plur. *the citadel of Troy.*

Pes, pedis, *m. a foot.*

Peto, ĭvi and ĭi, ĭtum, 3. *to attack.*

Phthius, a, um, *Thessalian.*
 Phthia was a city of Thessaly.

Phœnix, icis, *Phœnix (tutor to Achilles).*

Placeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *to please.*

Plenus, a, um, *full.*

Plus quam, *more than.*

Pœna, æ, *punishment.*

Pœnitet, *impers. verb, it repents; pœnituit, it repented.*

Pondus, ěris, *n. a weight.*

Posco, poposci, 3. *to demand.*

Positus, a, um, *laid aside, perf. part. from pono.*

Possum, potui, posse, irr. *to be able (see S. & E. L. B. p. 31).*

Potius, *adv. rather.*

Præbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *to offer.*

Præstans, antis, *excellent.*

Preces, um, *prayer (old nom. sing. prex obsol.), f. plur.*

Precor, ātus sum, 1. *dep. to pray.*

Premo, pressi, pressum, 3. *to urge on.*

Prehendo, prehendi, prehensum, 3. *to take hold of.*

Pretium, ii, *a ransom.*

Prex, præcis (obsolete), *f. a prayer (generally used in plur. only).*

Priāmus, i, *Priam (king of Troy).*

Pro, prep. *for, as, in place of.*

Progredior, gressus sum, 3. *dep. to advance, proceed.*

Propior, us, *near, nearer (no pos., superl. proxīmus).*

Propter, prep. *on account of.*

Prosöcer, ëri, *a wife's grandfather.*

Puella, æ, *a girl, a maiden.*

Pugno, ävi, ätum, 1. *to fight.*

Pulcher, chra, chrum, *beautiful.*

Puppis, is, *f. the hinder part of a ship, a ship.*

Puto, ävi, ätum, 1. *to think.*

Quæro, quæsīvi, sītum, 3. *to ask.*

Quām, adv. *than.*

Quamvis, adv. and conj. *although.*

Quantus, a, um, *how great.*

Que . . . que, both . . . and.

Queror, questus sum, 3. *dep. to complain.*

Qui, quæ, quod, *who, which.*

Quia, conj. *because.*

Quicumque, quæcunque, quodcunque, *whoever, whatever.*

Quilibet, quælibet, quodlibet, *any you please, anyone.*

Quid, adv. *why.*

Quinetiam, *moreover.*

Quinque, card. num. *five.*

Quò, adv. *whither.*

Quòd, conj. *because, that.*

Quomòdo (or quo modo), adv. *how, in what way.*

Quoque, conj. *also.*

Raptus, a, um, *snatched away, carried off* perf. part. from rapio.

Reddo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to restore.*

Redeo, ii, itum, irr. *to return.*

Redīmo, ëmi, emptum, 3. *to buy back, redeem.* [turn.

Redītus, ūs, *a returning, re-*

Relictus, a, um, *deserted,* perf. part. from relinquo.

Relinquo, reliqui, relictum, 3. *to leave.*

Remex, īgis, m. *a rower, an oarsman.*

Remus, i, *an oar.*

Repello, repūli, repulsum, 3. *to reject, repulse.*

Repēto, īvi and ii, itum, 3. *to demand back, to reseek.*

Res, rei, *f. a thing, affair.*

Respicio, spexi, spectrum, 3. *to have a care for, to regard.*

Revertor, versus sum, 3. *dep. to return, turn back.*

Rex, regis, *a king.*

Rigidus, a, um, *inflexible.*

Rogo, ävi, ätum, 1. *to entreat.*

Rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *to tear, burst, &c.*

Rutīlus, a, um, *red.*

Sæpe, adv. *often.*

Sanguinolentus, a, um, *bloody.*

Sanguis, guĭnis, *m. blood.*

Satus, a, um, *sprung, perf.*
part. from sero, sēvi,
sātum, *to sow.*

Sarcīna, æ, *a burden, a load.*

Scelus, ĕris, *n. a crime.*

Scilicet ut, *forsooth that.*

Scindo, scīdi, scissum, 3. *to*
tear.

Secēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *to*
retire.

Sed, conj. *but.*

Semper, adv. *always.*

Senex, senis, *old, aged (old*
man).

Septem, card. num. *seven.*

Sequor, secūtus sum, 3. dep.
to follow.

Servo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to pre-*
serve.

Sex, card. num. *six.*

Si, conj. *if.*

Simul, adv. *as soon as.*

Sine, prep. *without.*

Socer, socĕri, *a father-in-*
law.

Solicĭtus, a, um, *anxious.*

Solus, a, um, *alone.*

Spes, spei, *f. hope.*

Stamen, ĭnis, *n. a warp, a*
thread in spinning.

Strictus, a, um, *drawn, perf.*
part. from stringo.

Subĭtus, a, um, *sudden.*

Succumbo, cubui, cubĭtum,
3. *to yield.*

Sum, fui, esse, *to be (see*
S. & E. L. B. p. 25).

Supervacuus, a, um, *unne-*
cessary, superfluous, need-
less.

Sustineo, ui, tentum, 2. *to*
sustain, support.

Taceo, tacui, tacĭtum, 2. *to*
be silent.

Tacĭtus, a, um, *silent (used*
adverbially).

Tædium, i, *weariness.*

Talentum, i, *a talent.*

Tam, adv. *so.*

Tamen, adv. *however, yet.*

Tantūm, adv. *only.*

Tellus, tellūris, *f. the earth,*
ground.

Tempus, ōris, *n. time.*

Tenacĭter, adv. *tenaciously,*
persistently.

Teucer, Teuc̃ri, Teucer, brother
to Ajax.

Thalāmus, i, *a bed, a couch.*

Timĭdus, a, um, *timid, fearful.*

Tot, indecl. *so many.*

Trado, tradĭdi, tradĭtum, 3.
to deliver up.

Traho, traxi, tractum, 3. *to*
draw the thread in spinning,
to spin.

Transeo, ii, ĭtum, irr. *to go*
through, to pierce.

Tres, tria, card. num. *three.*

Tripus, tripōdis, *m. a three-*
footed seat, a tripod.

Tristis, e, *sad.*

Tristitia, æ, *sadness.*

Tu, tui, tibi, &c. *thou, you.*

Tunc, adv. *then.*

Turbātus, a, um, *disordered*
(perf. pass. from turbo).

Turpis, e, *disgraceful.*

Tutus, a, um, *safe.* [*thine.*

Tuus, a, um, *yours, your,*

Ubi, adv. *where.*

Ulysses, is (also Ulixes),
Ulysses.

Unda, æ, <i>a wave.</i>	Victor, ōris, <i>m. a conqueror.</i>
Unus, a, um, <i>alone.</i>	Videor, visus sum, 2. dep. <i>to seem, appear.</i>
Urgeo, ursi, 2. <i>to press close upon, pursue.</i>	Viginti, card. num. <i>twenty.</i>
Uro, ussi, ustum, 3. <i>to burn, consume, harass.</i>	Vilis, e, <i>vile, worthless.</i>
Ut, conj. <i>when, although.</i>	Vinco, vici, victum, 3. <i>to conquer, overcome.</i>
Utilis, e, <i>useful, advantageous.</i>	Violentus, a, um, <i>impetuous.</i>
Uxor, oris, <i>a wife.</i>	Vir, viri, <i>a man, a husband (as here).</i>
	Vita, æ, <i>life.</i>
Væ, interj. <i>alas!</i> (goes with dative).	Vivo, vixi, victum, 3. <i>to live.</i>
Validus, a, um, <i>strong.</i>	Vix, adv. <i>scarcely.</i>
Vel, conj. <i>even.</i>	Voco, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>to demand.</i>
Velum, i, <i>a sail.</i>	Volo, vis, volui, velle, irr. <i>to wish</i> (see S. & E. L. B. pp. 31, 32, and 33).
Venio, vēni, ventum, 4. <i>to come, to come to.</i>	Vox, vocis, <i>f. a voice, a word.</i>
Verto, ti, sum, 3. <i>to turn.</i>	Vultus, ūs, <i>the countenance.</i>
Vibrātus, a, um, <i>brandished,</i> perf. part. from vibro.	

VOCABULARY.

These Verbs—contained in Part I.—are here arranged in a separate Vocabulary, that they may, if required, be set as a lesson to the Pupil, who should know very perfectly the Perfect Tenses, Supines, and Conjugation of each.

VERBS.

Abeo, īvi and ii, ītum, 4. irr. to depart.	Attingo, tīgi, tactum, 3. to reach to.
Absum, abesse, abfui, irr. to be away from, to be absent.	Audio, īvi, ītum, 4. to hear.
Accendo, di, sum, 3. to in- fluence, to incite.	Augeo, auxi, auctum, 2. to increase.
Accipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. to receive, accept.	Averto, ti, sum, 3. to turn away.
Accumbo, cubui, cubitum, 3. to recline.	Bello, āvi, ātum, 1. to war, to fight.
Addo, dīdi, dītum, 3. to add.	Cado, cecīdi, cāsum, 3. to fall.
Addūco, duxi, ductum, 3. to lead, induce.	Canesco, 3. incep. to grow white.
Adeo, īvi and ii, ītum, irr. to undergo.	Cano, cecīni, cantum, 3. to sing.
Adōro, āvi, ātum, 1. to worship.	Capesso, īvi, ītum, 3. to un- dertake, execute.
Affēro, attūli, allātum, irr. to carry.	Capio, cēpi, captum, 3. to take, take up, capture.
Afficio, fēcī, fectum, 3. to affect.	Cesso, āvi, ātum, 1. to delay, do nothing.
Ago, ēgi, actum, 3. to do.	Coëmo, ēmi, emptum, 3. to buy up.
Appello, āvi, ātum, 1. to call.	Cogo, coēgi, coactum, 3. to compel, collect.
Arbitror, trātus sum, 1. dep. to think, be of opinion.	Colo, colui, cultum, 3. to tend, cherish, honour, esteem.
Arceo, ui, 2. to keep or hold off.	
Ascisco, īvi, ītum, 3. to re- ceive, admit.	
Aspicio, exi, ectum, 3. to see, to behold.	

- Combūro, bussi, hustum, 3. *to burn up.*
- Commeo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to visit often (very seldom), to go backwards and forwards to.*
- Comminuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *to lessen, diminish.*
- Compāro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to provide, make ready.*
- Compenso, āvi, ātum, 1. *to weigh.*
- Concilio, āvi, ātum, 1. *to procure, gain for; procure the favour of.*
- Concutio, cussi, cussum, 3. *to shake, agitate.*
- Condo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to build, found.*
- Condūco, duxi, ductum, 3. *to conduct.*
- Conficio, fēci, fectum, 3. *to complete, bring about.*
- Confirmo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to make firm, assert, establish.*
- Conor, conātus sum, 1. dep. *to endeavour.*
- Conscisco, scīvi, scītum, 3. *to inflict, to bring upon oneself.*
- Contendo, di, tum, 3. *to fight, contend.*
- Contineo, ui, tentum, 2. *to bound.*
- Contingo, contīgi, contactum, 3. *to reach, to happen.*
- Convenio, vēni, ventum, 4. *to assemble.*
- Corripio, ripui, reptum, 3. *to tear away, carry off.*
- Credo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to believe.*
- Cremo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to burn.*
- Damno, āvi, ātum, 1. *to condemn.*
- Debeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *to owe; with infinitive to be rendered ought, should, must.*
- Deligo, lēgi, lectum, 3. *to choose, choose out.*
- Deprēcōr, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to pray earnestly.*
- Desīno, sīvi and ii, ĭtum, 3. *to cease.*
- Desisto, destīti, stītum, 3. *to leave off.*
- Destituo, ui, ūtum, 3. *to desert, forsake.*
- Devōro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to swallow up, engulf.*
- Devoveo, vōvi, vōtum, 2. *to curse.*
- Dico, āvi, ātum, 1. *to dedicate, set apart, pronounce.*
- Dico, dixi, dictum, 3. *to say; causam dicere, to plead.*
- Diffēro, distūli, dilātum, irr. *to delay, put off, to differ, be distinguished from.*
- Diruo, ui, rūtum, 3. *to destroy, overthrow; perf. part. dirūtus, destroyed.*
- Discēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *to depart.*
- Disjicio, jēci, jectum, 3. *to disperse, scatter.*
- Divīdo, vīsi, vīsum, 3. *to divide.* [give up.
- Do, dēdi, dātum, 1. *to give,*
- Doleo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *to grieve.*
- Duco, duxi, ductum, 3. *to lead, conduct, derive, descend, consider.*
- Effundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. *to pour out.*

- Enuncio, āvi, ātum, 1. to announce, tell.
- Eripio, ui, reptum, 3. to tear away, to snatch.
- Erro, āvi, ātum, 1. to wander.
- Everto, ti, sum, 3. to overturn, overthrow.
- Exagito, āvi, ātum, 1. to harass, torment.
- Excido, cīdi, 3. to fall out, escape; excidere animo, to be forgotten.
- Exeo, īvi and ii, itum, irr. to go out.
- Exigo, ēgi, actum, 3. to spend, pass.
- Expecto, āvi, ātum, 1. to expect, wait for.
- Expiro, āvi, ātum, 1. to breathe out.
- Explōro, āvi, ātum, 1. to find out.
- Exsequor, secutus sum, 3. dep. to follow up.
- Exūro, ussi, ustum, 3. to burn up.
- Facio, fēci, factum, 3. to make.
- Faveo, fāvi, fantum, 2. to favour, to befriend.
- Fero, tūli, lātum, irr. to bear, carry, carry away; (of discourse), to relate, report; fertur, 3rd per. sing. it is reported, it is asserted, it is said.
- Fio, factus sum, irr. to become, to happen, be done.
- Flecto, flexi, flexum, 3. to bend, prevail upon.
- Fleo, flēvi, flētum, 2. to weep.
- Fodio, fōdi, fossum, 3. to dig, pierce; perf. part. fossus, pierced.
- Foveo, fōvi, fōtum, 2. to cherish.
- Fremo, ui, itum, 3. to murmur, to rage.
- Fugio, fugi, fugitum, 3. to flee, to shun.
- Fulgeo, fulsi, 2. to shine.
- Fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. to stretch; perf. part. fūsus stretched.
- Gero, gessi, gestum, 3. to wage, carry on.
- Habeo, habui, habĭtum, 2. to have.
- Impello, pūli, pulsum, 3. to drive, urge on, impel.
- Impendo, 2. to overhang.
- Impleo, plēvi, plētum, 2. to fulfil.
- Impōno, posui, positum, 3. to place, set, give to.
- Importo, āvi, ātum, 1. to impart.
- Incēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. to walk majestic, i.e. in a majestic, stately manner.
- Incendo, di, sum, 3. to set fire to.
- Incipio, incēpi, inceptum, 3. to begin; perf. part. inceptus, begun.
- Incito, āvi, ātum, 1. to arouse, excite.

Incŏlo, colui, 3. *to inhabit, abide in a place.*

Incŭbo, ui, ūtum, 1. *to brood over.*

Incumbo, cubui, cubĭtum, 3. *to lean upon, recline.*

Indŭco, duxi, ductum, 3. *to lead on, induce; perf. part. inductus, led on, induced.*

Infĕro, intŭli illātum, irr. *to bring in, introduce, bring against; bellum inferre, to wage war against.*

Infigo, fixi, fixum, 3. *to fix, fasten upon.*

Ingĕmo, ui, 3. *to lament, bewail.*

Insĕquor, secŭtus sum, 3. *dep. to follow, pursue.*

Intento, āvi, ātum, 1. *to extend, threaten.*

Intŏno, tonui, 1. *to thunder, make a loud noise.*

Lacĕro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to destroy (lit. to tear in pieces).*

Lego, lĕgi, lectum, 3. *to read.*

Licet, impers. *it is lawful; used as a conjunction with subjunctive, although.*

Luctor, ātus sum, 1. *dep. to contend, wrestle.*

Maneo, mansi, mansum, 2. *to remain.*

Memŏro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to call to mind, mention, narrate, relate.*

Mereo, merui, merĭtum, 2. *to deserve.*

Metuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *to fear.*

Mico, ui, 1. *to glitter.*

Minuo, minui, minŭtum, 3. *to lessen, diminish.*

Misceo, miscui, mixtum and mistum, 2. *to mix, mingle; perf. part. mixtus and mistus, mingled.*

Mitto, misi, missum, 3. *to send.*

Mollio, iui and ii, ĭtum, 4. *to soften.*

Morior, mortuus sum, 3. *dep. to die.*

Moveo, mŏvi, mŏtum, 2. *to move.*

Mulceo, mulsi, mulsum, 2. *to soothe, appease.*

Nascor, nātus sum, 3. *dep. to be born; perf. part. nātus, born.*

Navĭgo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to sail over.*

Nego, āvi, ātum, 1. *to refuse.*

Nescio, scĭvi and scii, scĭtum, 4. *not to know.*

Nosco, nŏvi, nŏtum, 3. *to know.*

Noto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to write.*

Obruo, ui, ūtum, 3. *to overwhelm.*

Obtineo, ui, tentum, 2. *to obtain, possess.*

Occumbo, cubui, cubĭtum, 3. *to lie down.*

Occŭpo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to seize upon.*

- Oppëto, ivi and ii, itum, 3. *to encounter (i.e. mortem).*
- Oppugno, âvi, âtum, 1. *to attack.*
- Opto, âvi, âtum, 1. *to wish.*
- Orior, ortus sum, 4. dep. *to take its beginning.*
- Paco, âvi, âtum, 1. *to bring into a state of peace.*
- Paro, âvi, âtum, 1. *to prepare.*
- Patior, passus sum, 3. dep. *to permit, to suffer.*
- Perdo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to destroy.*
- Perficio, fēci, fectum, 3. *to accomplish, bring about.*
- Perflo, âvi, âtum, 1. *to blow through or over.*
- Permovo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *to stir up thoroughly; perf. part. permōtus, stirred up.*
- Persuadeo, suāsi, suāsum, 2. *to persuade.*
- Pertineo, ui, 2. *to tend, lead towards, extend, belong.*
- Peto, ivi and ii, itum, 3. *to attack.*
- Placeo, placui, placitum, 2. *to please.*
- Pœnitet, imperf. verb, *it repents; pœnituit, it repented.*
- Pono, posui, positum, 3. *to lay aside; perf. part. positus, laid aside.*
- Porto, âvi, âtum, 1. *to carry.*
- Posco, poposci, 3. *to demand.*
- Possum, potui, posse, irr. *to be able (see S. & E. L. B. pp. 31 and 32).*
- Posthabeo, habui, habitum, 2. *to esteem less, think less of.*
- Potior, potitus sum, 4. dep. *to gain possession of.*
- Præbeo, ui, itum, 2. *to offer.*
- Præcēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *to surpass, excel.*
- Præsto, stīti and âvi, itum, 1. *to surpass.*
- Precor, âtus sum, 1. dep. *to pray.*
- Premo, pressi, pressum, 3. *to press down, keep down, restrain, urge on.*
- Prehendo, prehendi, prehensum, 3. *to take, take hold of.*
- Probo, âvi, âtum, 1. *to prove.*
- Proficiscor, profectus sum, 3. dep. *to set out.*
- Progredior, gressus sum, 3. dep. *to advance, proceed.*
- Prohibeo, ui, itum, 2. *to keep off.*
- Puto, âvi, âtum, 1. *to think.*
- Pugno, âvi, âtum, 1. *to fight.*
- Quæro, sīvi, sītum, 3. *to ask.*
- Queror, questus sum, 3. dep. *to complain.*
- Rapio, rapui, raptum, 3. *to seize, carry off.*
- Recipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *to receive.*
- Reddo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to restore.*
- Redeo, ii, itum, irr. *to return.*
- Redīmo, ēmi, emptum, 3. *to bring back, redeem.*
- Refëro, retūli, relātum, irr. *to rejoin, answer (here to say).*

- Relinquo, reliqui, relictum, 3. *to leave*; perf. part. relictus, *deserted*.
- Repello, repŭli, repulsum, 3. *to reject, repulse*.
- Repōno, posui, posĭtum, 3. *to lay up, store up*; perf. part. in all hexameter verse, repōstus.
- Respicio, spexi, spectrum, 3. *to have a care for, to regard*.
- Rogo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to entreat*.
- Rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *to tear, to burst*.
- Ruo, ui, ruĭtum, 3. *to rush, turn up, to throw*.
- Scindo, scĭdi, scissum, 3. *to tear, to cut*.
- Secēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *to retire, withdraw*.
- Sedeo, sēdi, sessum, 2. *to sit*.
- Sequor, secŭtus sum, 3. dep. *to follow, to befall*.
- Sero, sēvi, sātum, 3. *to plant, beget*; perf. part. sātus, *sprung*.
- Servo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to keep, preserve*.
- Sino, sivi, sĭtum, 3. *to permit*.
- Solvo, solvi, solŭtum, 3. *to loosen, untie*; (here) *to render powerless*.
- Specto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to look towards*.
- Sperno, sprēvi, sprētum, 3. *to despise*; perf. part. sprētus, *despised*.
- Spero, āvi, ātum, 1. *to hope*.
- Stringo, strinxi, strictum, 3. *to draw*; perf. part. strictus, *drawn*. [go.
- Subeo, ii, ĭtum, irr. *to under-*
- Submergo, mersi, mersum, 3. *to plunge, to sink*.
- Succumbo, cubui, cubĭtum, 3. *to yield*.
- Sum, fui, esse, *to be* (see S. & E. L. B. p. 25).
- Suppĕto, ĩvi and ii, ĭtum, 3. *to be at hand*.
- Suscipĭo, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *to undertake*.
- Sustineo, ui, tentum, 2. *to sustain, support*.
- Taceo, tacui, tacĭtum, 2. *to be silent*.
- Tempĕro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to restrain, moderate*.
- Tendo, tetendi, tentum and tensum, 3. *to aim at, strive*.
- Teneo, ui, tentum, 2. *to hold, possess*.
- Tollo, sustŭli, sublātum, 3. *to raise, to take away*.
- Trado, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *to deliver up*.
- Traho, traxi, tractum, 3. *to draw the thread in spinning, to spin*.
- Transeo, ii, ĭtum, irr. *to go over, to cross, go through*.
- Transfigo, fixi, fixum, 3. *to transfix, pierce*; perf. part. transfixus, *transfixed, pierced*.
- Urgeo, ursi, 2. *to press close upon, pursue*.

Uro, ussi, ustum, 3. to burn, consume, harass.	dish; perf. part. vibrātus, brandished.
Utor, usus sum, 3. dep. to use, employ.	Videor, visus sum, 2. dep. to seem, appear.
Vagor, ātus sum, 1. dep. to wander, roam.	Vinco, vici, victum, 3. to conquer, overcome; perf. part. victus, conquered.
Venio, vēni, ventum, 4. to come.	Vivo, vixi, victum, 3. to live.
Vergo (versi, accordiag to Ovid), 3. to turn to, look to- wards.	Voco, āvi, ātum, 1. to call, demand.
Verro, verri, versum, 3. to sweep, carry off.	Volo, vis, volui, velle, irr. to wish (see S. & E. L. B. pp. 31, 32). [volve.
Verto, ti, sum, 3. to turn, overturn.	Volūto, āvi, ātum, 1. to re-
Veto, ui, itum, 1. to forbid, hinder.	Volvo, volvi, volūtum, 3. to turn, turn round; then, to roll; then, to turn over or revolve in the mind; thence, to determine, decree, under- go.
Vibro, āvi, ātum, 1. to bran-	

PART II.

CÆSAR.

CÆSARIS DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIB. I. CAP. VII. (*Continued from p. 18.*)

I.

Cæsāri quum id nunciātum esset, eos per provinciam nostram iter facere conāri, matūrat ab urbe proficisci, et, quāmaximis potest itineribus, in Galliam ulteriōrem contendit, et ad Genēvam pervēnit: provinciæ toti quāmaximum militum numērum impērat. Erat omnino in Galliā ulteriōre legio una. Pontem, qui erat ad Genēvam, jubet rescindi.

1. Cæsāri quum id nunciātum esset,
2. Eos per provinciam nostram iter facere conāri,
3. Matūrat ab urbe proficisci, et,
4. Quāmaximis potest itineribus,
5. In Galliam ulteriōrem contendit,
6. Et ad Genēvam pervēnit:
7. Provinciæ toti quāmaximum militum numērum impērat.
8. Erat omnino in Galliā ulteriōre legio una.
9. Pontem, qui erat ad Genēvam, jubet rescindi.

EXPLANATIONS.

2. *Eos*, 'that they.' *Conāri*, infin. of a deponent verb after the acc. case *eos*. *Facere*, infin. after *conāri*. *Nostra provincia*, i.e. *Romana provincia*.
3. *Proficisci*, infin. mood, the latter of two verbs, of which *matūrat* is the former.
4. *Quāmaximis*, &c., 'in as long (i.e. forced) marches as possible.'
5. *Gallia ulterior*—that part of Gaul furthest away from Italy, 'further Gaul.'
7. *Provinciæ toti*, dat. case after *impērat*.
8. *Omnino*, 'there was altogether only one legion.'
9. *Ad Genēvam*, 'at Geneva.' *Rescindi*, infin. pass.—'should be broken.'

II.

Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiōres facti sunt, legātos ad eum mittunt nobilissimos civitātis, cujus legatiōnis Nameius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinēbant, qui dicērent, ‘Sibi esse in anīmo, sine ullo maleficio, iter per provinciam facēre, propterea quòd aliud iter habērent nullum: rogāre, ut ejus voluntāte id sibi facēre liceat.’

1. Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiōres facti sunt,
2. Legātos ad eum mittunt nobilissimos civitātis,
3. Cujus legatiōnis Nameius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinēbant,
4. Qui dicērent,
5. ‘Sibi esse in anīmo,
6. ‘Sine ullo maleficio, iter per provinciam facēre,
7. ‘Propterea quòd aliud iter habērent nullum :
8. ‘Rogāre, ut ejus voluntāte id sibi facēre liceat.’

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Certiōres facti sunt*, ‘were made sure’—the comparative need not be expressed.
3. Begin with *cujus legatiōnis*, ‘of which embassy’—then take the nom. case.
4. *Qui dicērent*, ‘who should say,’ ‘who were commissioned to say,’—or simply, ‘to say.’
5. *Sibi esse in anīmo*, ‘that it was in their mind’—*i.e.* ‘that it was their intention.’ The whole of line 6 is the acc. case before the infin. mood *esse* in this line.
7. *Propterea quòd*, ‘because.’ Simply because they could go no other way.
8. *Ejus voluntāte*, ‘with his permission.’ *Ut liceat sibi facēre id*, ‘that it might be permitted to them to do this’—‘that they might do this.’

III.

Cæsar, quòd memoriâ tenēbat, Lucium Cassium consulem occisum, exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum, et sub jugum missum, concedendum non putābat : neque homīnes inimico anīmo, datâ facultāte per provinciam itinēris faciundi, temperatūros ab injuriâ et maleficio existimābat.

1. Cæsar, quòd memoriâ tenēbat,
2. Lucium Cassium consulem occisum,
3. Exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum,
4. Et sub jugum missum,
5. Concedendum non putābat :
6. Neque homīnes inimico anīmo
7. Datâ facultāte per provinciam itinēris faciundi,
8. Temperatūros ab injuriâ et maleficio existimābat.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Cæsar* is the nom. case, but you must look down to line 5 for its verb. Take *Cæsar*, and then go on *quòd memoriâ*, &c., till you come to line 5. *Quòd memoriâ tenēbat*, 'because he remembered.'
2. *Lucium Cassium*, &c., is the acc. case before the infinitive *occisum esse*. After *occisum*, *pulsum*, *missum*, understand *esse*.
3. *Exercitum*, acc. case before *pulsum esse*.
5. *Concedendum non putābat*—*Cæsar* (line 1) is the nom. case to *putābat*, 'did not think that it ought to be granted.'
6. *Neque*—after *neque* take *existimābat* (line 8), 'nor did he think.' *Homīnes*, acc. case before *temperatūros* (line 8). This is the order of lines 6, 7, 8 : *Neque existimābat* (that) *datâ facultāte faciundi itinēris per provinciam homīnes inimico anīmo temperatūros ab injuriâ et maleficio*. *Inimico anīmo*, abl. of the quality.
7. *Itinēris faciundi*, 'of making a journey or march.'
8. After *temperatūros* understand *esse*.

IV.

Tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset, dum milites, quos imperaverat, convenirent, legatis respondit, 'Diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum; si quid vellent, a.d. Id. Apr. reverterentur.'

1. Tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset,
2. Dum milites, quos imperaverat, convenirent,
3. Legatis respondit,
4. 'Diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum;
5. 'Si quid vellent, ante diem Idus Apriles reverterentur.'

EXPLANATIONS.

1. After *spatium* understand *temporis*. *Intercedere posset*, 'might intervene.'
2. *Quos*, acc. case after *imperaverat*—to be taken, however, before *imperaverat*.
4. *Se sumpturum*, 'that he would take'—understand *esse*. *Se* is used instead of *eum*, as it refers to the nom. case to the verb. *Cæsar* answered 'that he (himself) would take.'
5. *Si quid vellent*, 'if they wished anything.' *Ante diem*, &c. This should properly be the day before the Ides, or *Cæsar* may have meant 'by or before the Ides of April.' The Ides were the 15th day of the months March, May, July and October, and the 13th of the other months.

V.

Interea eâ legiōne, quam secum habēbat, militibusque, qui ex provinciâ convenērant, a lacu Lemāno, qui in flumen Rhodānum influit, ad montem Juram, qui fines Sequanōrum ab Helvetiis dividit, millia passuum decem et novem murum, in altitudīnem pedum sedēcim, fossamque perdūcit.

1. Interea eâ legiōne, quam secum habēbat,
2. Militibusque, qui ex provinciâ convenērant,
3. A lacu Lemāno, qui in flumen Rhodānum influit,
4. Ad montem Juram, qui fines Sequanōrum ab Helvetiis dividit,
5. Millia passuum decem et novem murum,
6. In altitudīnem pedum sedēcim,
7. Fossamque perdūcit.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. The leading verb in this passage is *perdūcit* (line 7). The words in lines 1 and 2 are to be taken as they stand.
3. It will be best, too, to go on with lines 3 and 4, just remembering that it was this wall (line 5) which extended from the Lake of Geneva up to Mount Jura.
5. *Millia decem et novem*, acc. of the *measure of space*. *Passuum*, gen. after *millia decem*, &c. This means that the wall was so long.
6. This gives the height of the wall.
7. *Perdūcit* will do for *building* a wall or *digging* a ditch—really it is *to carry, to conduct*.

VI.

Eo opère perfecto, præsidia dispōnit, castella commūnit, quò faciliūs, si se invīto transīre conarentur, prohibēre possit. Ubi ea dies, quam constituērat cum legātis, venit, et legāti ad eum revertērunt, negat, 'se, more et exemplo Popūli Romāni, posse iter ulli per provinciam dare ; et, si vim facēre conentur, prohibētūrum' ostendit.

1. Eo opère perfecto,
2. Præsidia dispōnit, castella commūnit,
3. Quò faciliūs prohibēre possit,
4. Si se invīto transīre conarentur.
5. Ubi ea dies, quam constituērat cum legātis, venit,
6. Et legāti ad eum revertērunt,
7. Negat, 'se, more et exemplo Popūli Romāni,
8. 'Posse iter ulli per provinciam dare ;
9. 'Et, si vim facēre conentur,
10. 'Prohibitūrum' ostendit.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Eo opère perfecto*, abl. absolute.
3. *Quò faciliūs*—*quo* is used instead of *ut* with the comparative degree *faciliūs*.
4. *Se invīto*, 'he (Cæsur) being unwilling'—*i.e.* 'against his will.'
5. *Parse quam*—what *case* is it? Why is *quam*, though acc., to be taken before the verb? (First E. L. R. B. p. 236.)
7. *Negat*, 'he denies.' It may, however, be turned into *dicit non*. Take *dicit* and put *non* before *posse*. *Se*, acc. case before *posse* (line 8). *More, &c.*, 'following the custom and example of the Roman People'—*i.e.* 'after the custom,' &c.
8. *Iter ulli dare*, 'to grant a passage to anyone.'
10. *Ostendit*, 'he gives them to understand.' Before *prohibitūrum* understand *se*—*after* it understand *esse*.

VII.

Helvetii, eâ spe dejecti, navibus junctis, ratibusque compluribus factis, alii vadis Rhodâni, quâ minima altitudo fluminis erat, nonnunquam interdiu, sæpius noctu, si perrumpere possent, conâti, opëris munitiõne et militum concursu et telis repulsi, hõc conâtu destitêrunt.

1. Helvetii, eâ spe dejecti,
2. Navibus junctis, ratibusque compluribus factis,
3. Alii vadis Rhodâni,
4. Quâ minima altitudo fluminis erat,
5. Nonnunquam interdiu, sæpius noctu,
6. Si perrumpere possent, conâti,
7. Opëris munitiõne et militum concursu et telis repulsi,
8. Hõc conâtu destitêrunt.

EXPLANATIONS.

This sentence is less difficult than it seems to be; the words are to be taken very much as they stand.

1. *Helvetii*, nom. case to the verb *destitêrunt*, last word in line 8. Take *Helvetii* first, and then take all the rest before you take *hõc conâtu destitêrunt*.
2. Notice the abl. absolutes in this line.
3. *Alii*, nom. case, but as there is no verb in the sentence for it to go with unless *conâti* (line 6) is turned into a verb, it must be taken as the nom. put in apposition with *Helvetii*.
4. *Quâ*, adv. 'where.'
5. *Nonnunquam*, adv. 'sometimes.'
6. *Conâti*, being a participle from a deponent verb, must be translated 'having endeavoured.'
7. *Repulsi*, 'being repulsed by,' &c. &c.
8. *Hõc conâtu destitêrunt*, 'desisted from this endeavour'—namely, to go through the Roman province. *Hõc*, abl. case to agree with *conâtu*.

VIII.

Relinquebātur una per Sequānos via, quā, Sequānis invītis, propter angustias ire non potērant. His quum suā sponte persuadēre non possent, legātos ad Dumnorīgem Æduum mittunt, ut, eo deprecatōre, a Sequānis impetrārent.

1. Relinquebātur una per Sequānos via,
2. Quā, Sequānis invītis, propter angustias, ire non potērant.
3. His quum suā sponte persuadēre non possent,
4. Legātos ad Dumnorīgem Æduum mittunt,
5. Ut, eo deprecatōre, a Sequānis impetrārent.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Only one way was left for them, and that was through the territory of the *Sequāni*.
2. *Sequānis invītis*, an abl. absolute, 'being' of course understood—but it must be translated, 'should the Sequani be unwilling.'
3. *His*, dat. case after *persuadēre*.
4. They had tried themselves, but being unsuccessful, they send, &c. &c.
5. *Eo deprecatōre*, 'he being,' &c.

IX.

Dumnōrix, gratiā et largitiōne, apud Sequānos plurimum potērat, et Helvetiis erat amicus, quòd ex eā civitatē Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat; et cupiditatē regni adductus, novis rebus studēbat, et quàm plurimas civitatē suo sibi beneficio habēre obstrictas volēbat.

1. Dumnōrix, gratiā et largitiōne, apud Sequānos plurimum potērat,
2. Et Helvetiis erat amicus,

3. Quòd ex eâ civitatē Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat;
4. Et cupiditatē regni adductus,
5. Novis rebus studēbat,
6. Et quā plurimas civitates suo sibi beneficio habere obstrictas volēbat.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Plurimum potērat*, 'was very powerful.'
3. *In matrimonium duxerat*, 'he had married,' i.e. 'led in marriage.'
4. *Adductus*, 'led on.'
5. *Novis rebus*, dat. case after *studēbat*.
6. *Quam plurimas civitates*, 'as many states as possible.' *Sibi*, dat. case after *obstrictas*. *Suo beneficio*, 'by some kindness he had shown to them.'

X.

Itaque rem suscipit, et a Sequānis impētrat, ut per fines suos Helvetios ire patiantur; obsīdesque uti inter sese dent, perficit: Sequāni, ne itinēre Helvetios prohibeant; Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuriā transeant.

1. Itaque rem suscipit,
2. Et a Sequānis impētrat,
3. Ut per fines suos Helvetios ire patiantur;
4. Obsīdesque uti inter sese dent, perficit:
5. Sequāni, ne itinēre Helvetios prohibeant;
6. Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuriā transeant.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Suscipit*, 'he undertakes.'
2. *Impētrat*, 'obtains.'
4. *Uti*, 'that'—same as *ut*. *Inter sese*, 'to each other.'
5. *Ne*, put for *ut non*—'the Sequāni that they should not,' &c.
6. 'The Helvetii promised that they should pass,' &c.

XI.

Cæsāri renunciātur, Helvetiis esse in anīmo per agrum Sequanōrum et Æduōrum iter in Santōnum fines facere, qui non longè a Tolosatium finibus absunt, quæ civitas est in provinciā. Id si fiēret, intelligēbat magno cum provinciæ pericūlo futūrum, ut homīnes bellicōsos, Popūli Romāni inimicos, locis patentibus maximeque frumentariis finitimos habēret.

1. Cæsāri renunciātur, Helvetiis esse in anīmo
2. Per agrum Sequanōrum et Æduōrum
3. Iter in Santōnum fines facere,
4. Qui non longè a Tolosatium finibus absunt,
5. Quæ civitas est in provincia.
6. Id si fiēret, intelligēbat
7. Magno cum provinciæ pericūlo futūrum,
8. Ut homīnes bellicōsos, Popūli Romāni inimicos,
9. Locis patentibus maximeque frumentariis,
10. Finitimos habēret.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Renunciātur*, pres. pass.—begin with it. *Esse*, &c., ‘that it was to the Helvetii in their mind,’ i.e. ‘that it was the intention of the Helvetii.’ Really the whole of line 3 is the acc. case before the infin. mood *esse*.
4. *Qui* refers to *fines*. *Non longè absunt*, ‘are not far distant.’
6. *Id si fiēret*, ‘if this happened.’
7. *Futūrum*—understand *esse*—‘that it would be.’ Here, again, to parse it literally, lines 8, 9, 10 are the acc. case before the infinitive mood *futūrum esse*.
8. *Ut*—after *ut* take *habēret finitimos*, ‘that he should have as neighbours.’
9. ‘In places lying open, and chiefly abounding in corn.’

XII

Ob eas causas ei munitiōni, quam fecerat, Titum Labiēnum legātum præfēcit. Ipse in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit, duasque ibi legiōnes conscribit, et tres, quæ circum Aquileiam hiemābant, ex hibernis edūcit, et, quā proximū iter in ulteriōrem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit.

1. Ob eas causas ei munitiōni, quam fecerat,
2. Titum Labiēnum legātum præfēcit.
3. Ipse in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit,
4. Duasque ibi legiōnes conscribit,
5. Et tres, quæ circum Aquileiam hiemābant,
6. Ex hibernis edūcit,
7. Et, quā proximū iter in ulteriōrem Galliam per Alpes erat,
8. Cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Ei munitiōni*, dat. case after *præfēcit*. Parse *quam fecerat*.
2. *Legātus* is either 'an ambassador' or 'a lieutenant;' the latter meaning must be used here.
3. *Magnis itineribus*, 'in forced marches.'
4. *Conscribit*, 'levies,' i.e. 'raises.'
5. *Et tres*—understand *legiōnes*, accus. case after *edūcit*.
6. *Ex hibernis*, 'from their winter quarters.'
7. *Uteriōrem Galliam*, 'further Gaul,' i.e. 'the part of Gaul furthest away from Italy.'

XIII.

Ibi Centrōnes, et Graiocēli, et Caturīges, locis superiorībus occupātis, itinēre exercitum prohibēre cōnantur. Complurībus his praeliis pulsīs, ab Ocēlo, quod est citeriōris provinciæ extrēmum, in fines Vocontiōrum ulteriōris provinciæ die septīmo pervēnit; inde in Allobrōgum fines: ab Allobrogībus in Segusiānos exercitum ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciā trans Rhodānum primi.

1. Ibi Centrōnes, et Graiocēli, et Caturīges,
2. Locis superiorībus occupātis,
3. Itinēre exercitum prohibēre cōnantur.
4. Complurībus his praeliis pulsīs,
5. Ab Ocēlo, quod est citeriōris provinciæ extrēmum,
6. In fines Vocontiōrum ulteriōris provinciæ
7. Die septīmo pervēnit;
8. Inde in Allobrōgum fines:
9. Ab Allobrogībus in Segusiānos exercitum ducit.
10. Hi sunt extra provinciā trans Rhodānum primi.

EXPLANATIONS.

2. *Locis superioribus occupatis*, abl. abs.—‘the higher places having been occupied.’
4. *His pulsīs*, abl. absolute. *Compluribus* agrees with *praeliis*.
5. Before line 5 must be taken *die septimo pervēnit* (line 7). *Extrēmum* will agree with *oppidum*, understood.
7. *Pervēnit*, pres. tense; the perfect would be *pervēnit*.
8. After *inde* understand *pervēnit*.
10. *Primi*—understand *populi*.

XIV.

Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanōrum suas copias transduxērant, et in Æduōrum fines pervenērant, eōrumque agros populabantur. Ædui, quum se suāque ab his defendere non possent, legātos ad Cæsārem mittunt, rogātum auxilium :

1. Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanōrum
2. Suas copias transduxērant,
3. Et in Æduōrum fines pervenērant,
4. Eōrumque agros populabantur.
5. Ædui, quum se suāque ab his defendere non possent,
6. Legātos ad Cæsārem mittunt, rogātum auxilium.

EXPLANATIONS.

This is a very easy lesson, and requires no explanation.

4. Notice may be taken of *eōrumque agros*—*eōrum* of course being used, as the Helvetii were depopulating the lands of the Ædui; *suos* could only be used if the Helvetii were laying waste *their own* lands.
6. *Rogātum*, an active supine (S. & E. L. B. p. 22), 'to ask.'

XV.

‘Ita se omni tempore de Populo Romano meritos esse, ut, pænè in conspectu exercitûs nostri, agri vastâri, libèri eorum in servitûtem abduci, oppida expugnâri non debuêrint.’ Eodem tempore Ambarri, necessarii et consanguinei Æduorum, Cæsarem certiorem faciunt, sese, depopulâtis agris, non facîle ab oppidis vim hostium prohibère.

1. ‘Ita se omni tempore de Populo Romano meritos esse,
2. ‘Ut, pænè in conspectu exercitûs nostri, agri vastâri,
3. ‘Libèri eorum in servitûtem abduci,
4. ‘Oppida expugnâri non debuêrint.’
5. Eodem tempore Ambarri, necessarii et consanguinei
Æduorum,
6. Cæsarem certiorem faciunt,
7. Sese, depopulâtis agris,
8. Non facîle ab oppidis vim hostium prohibère.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Before beginning this line, understand ‘they say.’ *Omni tempore*, ‘always.’ *Se*, acc. case before the infin. mood *meritos esse*.
2. *Ut*—after *ut* take *agri* (end of line 2), and *non debuêrint* (line 4). *Vastâri*, infin. pass. after *debuêrint*. There is this same construction with *abduci* (line 3), and *expugnâri* (line 4).
6. *Cæsarem certiorem faciunt*, ‘inform Cæsar,’ i.e. literally, ‘make Cæsar more sure.’
7. *Sese* is used, as the *Ambarri* are speaking of themselves. *Sese*, acc. case before the infin. mood *prohibère*.

XVI.

Item Allobröges, qui trans Rhodānum vicos possessionesque habēbant, fugā se ad Cæsārem recipiunt, et demonstrant, sibi, præter agri solum, nihil esse reliqui. Quibus rebus adductus, Cæsar non expectandum sibi statuit, dum, omnibus fortūnis sociōrum consumptis, in Santōnes Helvetii pervenirent.

1. Item Allobröges, qui trans Rhodānum vicos possessionesque habēbant,
2. Fugā se ad Cæsārem recipiunt,
3. Et demonstrant, sibi, præter agri solum,
4. Nihil esse reliqui.
5. Quibus rebus adductus,
6. Cæsar non expectandum sibi statuit,
7. Dum, omnibus fortūnis sociōrum consumptis,
8. In Santōnes Helvetii pervenirent.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. 'The Allobröges also, who,' &c.
3. *Sibi*, dat. case after *esse*, having the sense of *habeo*. *Præter agri solum*, 'except the mere soil of their fields.'
4. *Nihil esse*, 'that there was nothing.'
6. *Non expectandum sibi*, 'not to wait'—'that he would not wait;' lit. 'that it should not be waited by him.' *Sibi*, dat. case after the gerundive *expectandus*.

XVII.

Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Æduōrum et Sequanōrum in Rhodānum influit incredibīli lenitāte, ita ut ocūlis, in utram partem fluat, judicāri non possit. Id Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus junctis transibant.

1. Flumen est Arar,
2. Quod per fines Æduōrum et Sequanōrum
3. In Rhodānum influit incredibīli lenitāte,
4. Ita ut ocūlis, in utram partem fluat,
5. Judicāri non possit.
6. Id Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus junctis transibant.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. 'There is a river—the Arar.'
- 2-5. This is well described. The river was so sluggish that no one could see which way it flowed.
6. *Id*, &c. 'that river the Helvetii,' &c.

XVIII.

Ubi per exploratōres Cæsar certior factus est, tres jam copiārum partes Helvetios id flumen transduxisse, quartam vero partem citra flumen Arārim reliquam esse; de tertiā vigiliā cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus, ad eam partem pervēnit, quæ nondum flumen transiērat.

1. Ubi per exploratōres Cæsar certior factus est,
2. Tres jam copiārum partes Helvetios id flumen transduxisse,
3. Quartam vero partem citra flumen Arārim reliquam esse;
4. De tertiā vigiliā cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus,
5. Ad eam partem pervēnit,
6. Quæ nondum flumen transiērat.

EXPLANATIONS.

2. *Helvetios*, acc. case before the infin. mood *transduxisse*. *Tres partes*, acc. case after *transduxisse*. Notice the double acc., 'tres partes' and 'id flumen.'
3. *Flumen Arārim*, acc. case following the prep. *citra*. *Quartam partem*, acc. case before *esse*.
4. *De tertiā vigiliā*, 'about the,' &c.
5. *Ad eam partem*—*pars* here and in the other lines means 'division.'

XIX.

Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus, magnam eorum partem concidit; reliqui sese fugæ mandârunt, atque in proximâ silvas abdidērunt. Is pagus appellabâtur Tigurinus; nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus unus quum domo exisset, patrum nostrorum memoriâ Lucium Cassium consulem interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat.

1. Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus,
2. Magnam eorum partem concidit;
3. Reliqui sese fugæ mandârunt,
4. Atque in proximâ silvas abdidērunt.
5. Is pagus appellabâtur Tigurinus;
6. Nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est.
7. Hic pagus unus quum domo exisset,
8. Patrum nostrorum memoriâ Lucium Cassium consulem interfecerat,
9. Et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. 'He attacked them when they were hampered and not expecting (an attack).'
2. Notice the difference in dictionary between *concido* and *concido*.
3. *Mandârunt*, put for *mandavērunt*.
5. Notice the nom. case after *appellabâtur*. *Appellor*, like *sum* and many others, being only a copulative verb, simply joins the subject to the predicate, and hence the same case must come after it which went before it.
6. 'The whole state Helvetia; the Latins do not say of Helvetia, as we do.
7. *Domo* (see S. & E. L. B. p. 10). *Exisset* for *exivisset*.
9. *Sub jugum*, 'under the yoke.' The yoke consisted of two upright and one transverse spear. 'To go under the yoke' was a mark of entire subjection.

XX.

Ita, sive casu, sive consilio Deōrum Immortalium, quæ pars civitātis Helvetiæ insignem calamitatem Popūlo Romāno intulērat, ea princeps pœnas persolvit. Quâ in re Cæsar non solūm publicas, sed etiam privātas injurias ultus est, quod ejus socēri Lucii Pisōnis avum, Lucium Pisōnem legātum, Tigurīni eōdem proelio, quo Cassium, interfēcērant.

1. Ita, sive casu, sive consilio Deōrum Immortalium,
2. Quæ pars civitātis Helvetiæ insignem calamitatem Popūlo Romāno intulērat,
3. Ea princeps pœnas persolvit.
4. Quâ in re Cæsar
5. Non solūm publicas, sed etiam privātas injurias ultus est,
6. Quod ejus socēri Lucii Pisōnis avum,
7. Lucium Pisōnem legātum,
8. Tigurīni eōdem proelio, quo Cassium, interfēcērant.

EXPLANATIONS.

2. *Quæ pars, &c.*, 'that part of the state of Helvetia which had brought,' &c. *Popūlo Romāno*, dat. case after *intulērat*.
3. *Persolvēre pœnam*, 'to suffer punishment.'
5. *Ultus est*, from *ulciscor*, a dep. verb.
6. *Quod ejus, &c.*, 'because, in the same battle in which they had killed Cassius, the Tigurini had killed Lucius Piso the Legate, the grandfather of his father-in-law (Lucius Piso).'

VIRGIL.

ÆNEID 1. (Continued from p. 54.)

I.

Talia jactanti, stridens Aquilōne procella
 Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidēra tollit.
 Franguntur remi : tum prora avertit, et undis 104
 Dat latus ; insequitur cumūlo prærūptus aquæ mons.
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent : his unda dehiscens
 Terram inter fluctus apērit : furit æstus arēnis.

1. Talia jactanti, stridens Aquilōne procella velum adversa ferit,
2. Fluctusque ad sidēra tollit.
3. Franguntur remi :
4. Tum prora avertit, et undis dat latus ;
5. Insequitur cumūlo prærūptus aquæ mons.
6. Hi summo in fluctu pendent :
7. His unda dehiscens terram inter fluctus apērit :
8. Furit æstus arēnis.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Begin with *stridens procella*. *Jactanti*, 'against him uttering such things.'
2. *Procella* is the nom. case to *tollit*.
4. The turning of the prow gives the broadside of the ship (*latus*) to the waves.
6. *Summo in fluctu*, 'on the top of the wave.'
7. 'First of all there is a mountain of water which threatens to overwhelm them—this is succeeded by a yawning depth, where the earth seems to open ready to swallow them up, while the tide boils on the sands.'

II.

Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet;
 Saxa, vocant Ităli mediis quæ in fluctibus Aras,
 Dorsum immāne mari summo. Tres Euris ab alto 110
 In brevia et Syrtes urget (miserabile visu!),
 Illiditque vadis, atque aggere cingit arēnæ.

1. Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet;
2. Saxa, vocant Ităli mediis quæ in fluctibus Aras,
3. Dorsum immāne mari summo.
4. Tres Euris ab alto in brevia et Syrtes urget (miserabile visu!), illiditque vadis,
5. Atque aggere cingit arēnæ.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Tres*—understand *naves*. *Abreptas*, 'caught up.'
2. *Saxa*, acc. case, put in apposition with *saxa* in the previous line.
Quæ, acc. case governed by *vocant*.
3. *Dorsum immāne*, acc. case, put in apposition with *saxa* or *Aras*.
Dorsum immāne, 'an immense ridge.'
4. *Urget*, 'drives.' *In brevia*, 'on to the shallows.'

III.

Unam, quæ Lycios fidumque vehēbat Orontem,
 Ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
 In puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister 115
 Volvitur in caput: ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
 Torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat æquore vortex.

1. Unam, quæ Lycios fidumque vehēbat Orontem,
2. Ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus in puppim ferit:
3. Excutitur pronusque magister volvitur in caput:
4. Ast illam ter fluctus ibidem torquet agens circum,
5. Et rapidus vorat æquore vortex.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Begin with line 2, taken in this order—*Ingens pontus a vertice ante oculos ipsius ferit in unam puppim, &c.* *In unam puppim*, 'against the (one) ship which,' &c.
2. *A vertice*, 'from on high.'
3. *Magister*, 'the pilot.' *Pronus*, 'leaning forwards.'
4. 'But the wave hurls it (the ship), driving it round three times in the same place.'
5. *Vorat*, 'swallows it up.'

IV.

Appārent rari nantes in gurgĭte vasto ;
 Arma virūm tabŭlæque, et Troïa gaza per undas.
 Jam valīdam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achātæ, 120
 Et quā vectus Abas, et quā grandævus Alēthes,
 Vicit hyems : laxis latērum compagĭbus omnes
 Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.

1. Appārent rari nantes in gurgĭte vasto ;
2. Arma virūm tabŭlæque, et Troïa gaza per undas.
3. Jam valīdam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achātæ,
4. Et quā vectus Abas, et quā grandævus Alēthes, vicit
hyems :
5. Laxis latērum compagĭbus omnes accipiunt inimicum
imbrem,
6. Rimisque fatiscunt.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Rari*, 'some few.'
2. There is no verb here, so you had better understand *appārent* again.
3. For your nom. case and verb take *hyems vicit* (line 4).
4. *Et quā*—understand *navem* before *quā*, 'and the ship in which,' &c.
Vectus—after *vectus* put in *est*, 'was carried.' *Hyems*, 'the storm.'
5. *Omnes*, &c., 'all the ships receive the unfriendly sea in the loosened joints of their sides.'

V.

Interea magno miscēri murmurē pontum,
 Emissamque hiēmē sensit Neptūnus, et imis 125
 Stagna refūsa vadis: gravīter commōtus, et alto
 Prospiciens, summā placīdum caput extūlit undā.
 Disjectam Æneæ toto videt æquōre classem,
 Fluctibus oppressos Troas, cœlique ruīnā.

1. Interea magno miscēri murmurē pontum,
2. Emissamque hiēmē sensit Neptūnus,
3. Et imis stagna refūsa vadis:
4. Gravīter commōtus, et alto prospiciens,
5. Summā placīdum caput extūlit undā.
6. Disjectam Æneæ toto videt æquōre classem,
7. Fluctibus oppressos Troas, cœlique ruīnā.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Begin with *interea Neptūnus sensit* (line 2). *Pontum*, acc. case before the infin. mood *miscēri*.
2. After *emissam* understand *esse*, infin. mood after the acc. case *hiēmē*. *Hiems*, 'a storm.'
3. *Et stagna*, 'and that the waters,' acc. case before *refūsa esse*.
5. *Placīdum caput*—*placīdum* may show that Neptune was *himself* nothing disturbed by the *storm*, though angry at the winds for what they had done.
6. After *disjectam* understand *esse*.

VI.

Nec latuère doli fratrem Junōnis, et iræ: 130
 Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat; dehinc talia fatur:
 Tantāne vos genēris tenuit fiducia vestri?
 Jam cœlum terramque, meo sine numīne, venti,
 Miscēre, et tantas audētis tollēre moles?
 Quos ego:—sed motos præstat componēre fluctus. 135

1. Nec latuère doli fratrem Junōnis, et iræ:
2. Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat; dehinc talia fatur:
3. Tantāne vos genēris tenuit fiducia vestri?
4. Jam cœlum terramque, meo sine numīne, venti,
5. Miscēre, et tantas audētis tollēre moles?
6. Quos ego:—sed motos præstat componēre fluctus.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Latuère*, 3rd pers. plur. of the perf., for *latuērunt*. *Fratrem*—Neptune was brother to Jupiter and Juno. *Junōnis*, gen. after *doli*.
2. *Eurum ad se vocat*, &c.—like a father calling to him his rebellious children.
3. *Tantāne*—*ne* is simply the sign of a question. *Tanta fiducia* of course go together. *Vestri* is used instead of *tui*, because he is speaking to more than *one*.
4. Begin with *jam audētis, venti*.
5. *Miscēre* and *tollēre*, infin. mood after *audētis*.
6. *Quos ego*—the beginning of a sentence which Neptune did not wait to finish, thinking it best at once to quiet the waves.

VII.

Post mihi non simili poenâ commissâ luētis.
 Maturâte fugam, regique hæc dicite vestro :
 Non illi imperium pelâgi, sævumque tridentem,
 Sed mihi sorte datum : tenet ille immania saxa,
 Vestras, Eure, domos : illâ se jactet in aulâ 140
 Æölus, et clauso ventōrum carcère regnet.

1. Post mihi non simili poenâ commissâ luētis.
2. Maturâte fugam, regique hæc dicite vestro :
3. Non illi imperium pelâgi, sævumque tridentem,
4. Sed mihi sorte datum :
5. Tenet ille immania saxa, vestras, Eure, domos :
6. Illâ se jactet in aulâ Æölus,
7. Et clauso ventōrum carcère regnet.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. 'Ye will hereafter expiate to me your crimes by a punishment of a different kind.'
2. *Hæc*—understand *verba*.
3. *Non* goes with *datum*—after *datum* understand *esse*.
5. *Vestras domos*, acc. case, put in apposition with *immania saxa*. Remember that *domus* is of the fem. gen. and of the 2nd or 4th declen. *Vestras*—in prose 'his would be *tuas*, as Neptune is speaking only to *one* person.
6. *Jactet*, &c., 'let Æolus boast,' 'vaunt himself.'

VIII.

Sic ait, et dicto citiùs tumida æquora placat;
 Collectasque fugat nubes, solemque reducit.
 Cymothoë simul et Triton adnexus acuto
 Detrūdunt naves scopulo: levat ipse tridenti, 145
 Et vastas apërit Syrtes, et tempërat æquor;
 Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.

1. Sic ait, et dicto citiùs tumida æquora placat;
2. Collectasque fugat nubes, solemque reducit.
3. Cymothoë simul et Triton adnexus
4. Acuto detrūdunt naves scopulo:
5. Levat [naves] ipse tridenti,
6. Et vastas apërit Syrtes, et tempërat æquor;
7. Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Dicto citiùs*, 'quicker than speech.'
2. *Fugatque*, 'and puts to flight.'
3. *Cymothoë*, a sea nymph. *Triton*, son of Neptune.
4. *Detrūdunt*, 'push off.'
5. *Ipsæ*, 'Neptune himself.'
6. *Syrtes*—these were two great gulfs on the north coast of Africa, known as Major and Minor; the former was full of sandbanks: both were very dangerous.
- Summas undas*, 'the top of the waves.' *Rotis*—Neptune is represented as riding in a car.

IX.

Ac, velūti magno in popūlo cum sæpe coorta est
 Seditio, sævitque anīmis ignobīle vulgus ; 149
 Jamque faces et saxa volant ; furor arma ministrat :
 Tum pietāte gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
 Conspexēre, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant :
 Ille regit dictis anīmos, et pectōra mulcet.

1. Ac, velūti magno in popūlo cum sæpe coorta est seditio,
2. Sævitque anīmis ignobīle vulgus ;
3. Jamque faces et saxa volant ;
4. Furor arma ministrat :
5. Tum pietāte gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
conspexēre,
6. Silent, arrectisque auribus adstant :
7. Ille regit dictis anīmos, et pectōra mulcet.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Ac, velūti sæpe cum seditio coorta est* is the order of this line. The sense is, 'Just as, often when among a great people,' &c.
2. *Ignobīle vulgus*, 'the ignoble vulgar'—i.e. 'the rough uneducated common people.'
4. 'The people take up whatever they can lay hold of.'
5. 'Then all at once, if they see some one whom they know to be remarkable for wisdom and virtue, they are immediately silent, and listen to hear what he shall say.' *Quem*, put for *aliquem*. *Conspexēre*, put for *conspexērunt*.
6. *Arrectisque auribus*, 'and with pricked-up ears'—i.e. 'attentive.'
7. He quiets them just as Neptune had quieted the sea and the winds.

X.

Sic cunctus pelāgi cecidit fragor, æquōra postquam
 Prospiciens Genītor, cœloque invectus aperto, 155
 Flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo.

Defessi Æneādæ quæ proxīma litōra cursu
 Contendunt petēre, et Libyæ vertuntur ad oras.

1. Sic cunctus pelāgi cecidit fragor,
2. Æquōra postquam prospiciens Genītor,
3. Cœloque invectus aperto,
4. Flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo.
5. Defessi Æneādæ quæ proxīma litōra cursu contendunt
 petēre,
6. Et Libyæ vertuntur ad oras.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Cecidit*, 'fell,' 'ceased.'
2. *Genītor*, 'Neptune.'
4. *Flectit equos*, 'turns his horses where he will, and flying gives the rein to,' &c. *Curru*, dat. for *currui*.
5. *Contendunt petēre litōra quæ proxīma cursu* is the order.

XI.

Est in secessu longo locus ; insŭla portum
 Efficit, objectu latĕrum, quibus omnis ab alto 160
 Frangitur, inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
 Hinc atque hinc vastæ rupes, geminique minantur
 In cœlum scopŭli, quorum sub vertice latè
 Æquōra tuta silent: tum sylvis scena coruscis
 Desŭper, horrentique atrum nemus immĭnet um-
 brâ. 165

1. Est in secessu longo locus ;
2. Insŭla portum efficit, objectu latĕrum,
3. Quibus omnis ab alto frangitur,
4. Inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
5. Hinc atque hinc vastæ rupes,
6. Geminique minantur in cœlum scopŭli,
7. Quorum sub vertice latè æquōra tuta silent :
8. Tum sylvis scena coruscis desŭper,
9. Horrentique atrum nemus immĭnet umbrâ.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Secessu*, 'in a recess.'
2. *Objectu*, 'by the projection.'
3. After *omnis* understand *unda*.
4. *Undaque scindit*, &c., 'and divides itself.' *Reductos* agrees with *sinus*, and means *remote*, *lonely*, or, according to 'Oxford Pocket-Classics,' 'winding.'
5. *Hinc atque hinc*, 'on both sides'—'on this side and on that.'
6. *Gemini scopŭli*, 'twin rocks'—'rocks alike in size and appearance.'
7. *Quorum sub vertice*, 'under the summit of which'—*i.e.* 'under their shelter.'
8. *Coruscis*, 'with waving,' or 'shimmering,' as woods do in sunshine.
9. 'And a black-(looking) grove with dreadful shade hangs over.'

XII.

Fronte sub adversâ scopulis pendentibus antrum :
 Intus aquæ dulces, vivoque sedilia saxo,
 Nympharum domus : hîc fessas non vincula naves
 Ulla tenent ; unco non alligat ancōra morsu.
 Hûc septem Ænēas collectis navibus omni 170
 Ex numēro subit ; ac magno tellūris amōre
 Egressi, optatâ potiuntur Troes arēnâ,
 Et sale tabentes artus in litōre ponunt.

1. Fronte sub adversâ scopulis pendentibus antrum :
2. Intus aquæ dulces, vivoque sedilia saxo, Nympharum domus :
3. Hîc fessas non vincula naves ulla tenent ;
4. Unco non alligat ancōra morsu.
5. Hûc septem Ænēas collectis navibus omni ex numēro subit ;
6. Ac magno tellūris amōre egressi,
7. Optatâ potiuntur Troes arēnâ,
8. Et sale tabentes artus in litōre ponunt.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Fronte sub adversâ*, 'under the opposite brow.' Understand *est* in this line.
2. Understand *sunt* before *aquæ dulces*. *Vivo saxo*, abl. of matter. *Domus*, nom. case, put in apposition with *aquæ dulces* and *sedilia*.
3. For *non ulla* read *nulla*. *Fessas*—ships are represented as wearied with baffling with winds and waves, or with a long voyage. *Tenant*, 'here there is no need for any chains to hold.'
- Non alligat ancōra*, 'no anchor fastens.'
5. *Septem*, being undeclined, may be any case—here it goes with *navibus*.
6. Notice the eagerness of the Trojans to touch land.
7. *Optatâ arēnâ*, abl. case after *potiuntur*.
8. *Sale tabentes*, 'soddened—dripping—with salt,' i.e. with sea-water.

XIII.

Ac primùm silīci scintillam excūdit Achātes,
 Suscēpitque ignem foliis, atque arīda circum 175
 Nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomīte flammam.
 Tum Cerērem corruptam undis, Cerealiaque arma,
 Expēdiunt, fessi rerum; frugesque receptas
 Et torrēre parant flammis, et frangēre saxo.

1. Ac primùm silīci scintillam excūdit Achātes,
2. Suscēpitque ignem foliis,
3. Atque arīda circum nutrimenta dedit,
4. Rapuitque in fomīte flammam.
5. Tum Cerērem corruptam undis, Cerealiaque arma, expēdiunt, fessi rerum;
6. Frugesque receptas et torrēre parant flammis, et frangēre saxo.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Scintillam excūdit*, 'struck a spark.'
2. *Nutrimenta*, 'nourishment for the flames.'
4. *Rapuitque, &c.*, 'and caught the flame on the tinder;' 'Ox. P.-C.' 'fanned.'
5. *Corruptam*, 'spoiled.' *Cerealiaque arma*, 'and the implements of grinding and baking.' *Fessi rerum*, 'wearied with what they had gone through.'
6. *Torrēre et frangēre*, infin. mood after *parant*. *Fruges receptas*, 'the rescued or recovered fruits.'

XIV.

Ænēas scopŭlum interea conscendit, et omnem 180
 Prospectum latè pelāgo petit, Anthea si quā
 Jactātum vento videat Phrygiasque birēmes,
 Aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caīci.
 Navem in conspectu nullam; tres litōre cervos
 Prospicit errantes; hos tota armenta sequuntur 185
 A tergo, et longum per valles pascitur agmen.

1. Ænēas scopŭlum interea conscendit,
2. Et omnem prospectum latè pelāgo petit,
3. Anthea si quā jactātum vento videat Phrygiasque
birēmes,
4. Aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caīci.
5. Navem in conspectu nullam;
6. Tres litōre cervos prospicit errantes;
7. Hos tota armenta sequuntur a tergo,
8. Et longum per valles pascitur agmen.

EXPLANATIONS.

2. *Petit*, 'seeks,' i.e. with his eyes—'looks over.'
3. *Si quā*, 'if anywhere.' *Anthea*, acc. singular. *Birēmis*, 'a ship with two banks of oars.'
4. *Capys* and *Caīcus*, two of his lost companions who had ships in the late storm.
6. Ænēas sees no ship, but, what was very welcome in their present destitute condition, he sees *tres cervos*.
7. *Hos*, acc. case after *sequuntur*.
8. *Pascitur*, a deponent verb. (S. & E. L. B. p. 34.)

XV.

Constitit hîc, arcumque manu celëresque sagittas
 Corripuit, fidus quæ tela gerēbat Achātes ;
 Ductōres ipsos primùm, capīta alta ferentes
 Cornībus arboreis, sternit; tum vulgus; et omnem 190
 Miscet agens telis nemōra inter frondea turbam.

1. Constitit hîc,
2. Arcumque manu celëresque sagittas corripuit,
3. Fidus quæ tela gerēbat Achātes ;
4. Ductōres ipsos primùm, capīta alta ferentes cornībus
 arboreis, sternit ;
5. Tum vulgus ;
6. Et omnem miscet agens telis nemōra inter frondea
 turbam.

EXPLANATIONS

1. There is no nom. case—put in one.
2. *Corripuitque manu*—begin with these two words.
3. *Tela*, acc. case, put in apposition with *arcum*, &c. What is the nom. case to *gerēbat*, and what is the acc. case after ?
4. Begin with *sternit primùm*. *Ductores ipsos*, 'the leaders of the herd of deer.'
5. *Vulgus*, acc. case after *sternit*.
6. *Et agens telis nemōra inter frondea miscet omnem turbam* is the order.

XVI.

Nec priùs absistit, quàm septem ingentia victor
Corpōra fundat humi, et numērum cum navibus
æquet.

Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.
Vina, bonus quæ deinde cadis onerârat Acestes 195
Litōre Trinacrio, dedēratque abeuntibus, heros
Dividit, et dictis mœrentia pectōra mulcet.

1. Nec priùs absistit,
2. Quàm septem ingentia victor corpōra fundat humi,
3. Et numērum cum navibus æquet.
4. Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.
5. Vina, bonus quæ deinde cadis onerârat Acestes litōre
Trinacrio,
6. Dedēratque abeuntibus, heros dividit,
7. Et dictis mœrentia pectōra mulcet.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Take *priùs* with *quàm* (line 2). *Nec absistit*, 'nor does he stop.'
2. *Victor fundat humi*, 'as conqueror he lays on the ground.'
3. There were *seven* ships, and Æneas kills seven deer.
5. Take *heros dividit* (line 6). *Heros*, 'Æneas.' *Quæ*, acc. case after *onerârat*.
6. *Dedēratque abeuntibus*, 'and had given to them when they were departing.'
7. *Heros* is the nom case to *mulcet*.

XVII.

O Socii (neque enim ignāri sumus ante malōrum) !
 O passi graviōra ! dabit Deus his quoque finem.
 Vos et Scyllæam rabiem penitusque sonantes 200
 Accēstis scopūlos ; vos et Cyclopea saxa
 Experti : revocāte animos, mœstumque timōrem
 Mittite : forsan et hæc olim meminisse juvābit.

1. O Socii (neque enim ignāri sumus ante malōrum) ! O
passi graviōra !
2. Dabit Deus his quoque finem.
3. Vos et Scyllæam rabiem penitusque sonantes accēstis
scopūlos ;
4. Vos et Cyclopea saxa experti :
5. Revocāte animos, mœstumque timōrem mittite :
6. Forsan et hæc olim meminisse juvābit.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *O Socii, O passi graviōra !* 'O companions ! O ye who have suffered still severer things than these !' *Ante malōrum*, 'of misfortunes endured before now.'
3. He mentions some of the dangers they had gone through. *Scylla* was a very dangerous rock between Italy and Sicily. *Accēstis*, put for *accessistis*.
4. *Experti*—understand *estis*.
5. *Mittite*, 'dismiss.'
6. 'You may some day perhaps take pleasure in recalling the misfortunes you have now gone through.'

XVIII.

Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum,
 Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quiētas 205
 Ostendunt: illic fas regna resurgere Trojæ.
 Durāte, et vosmet rebus servāte secundis.
 Talia voce refert; curisque ingentibus æger,
 Spem vultu simulat; premit altum corde dolorem.

1. Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum,
2. Tendimus in Latium,
3. Sedes ubi fata quiētas ostendunt:
4. Illic fas regna resurgere Trojæ.
5. Durāte, et vosmet rebus servāte secundis.
6. Talia voce refert;
7. Curisque ingentibus æger, spem vultu simulat;
8. Premit altum corde dolorem.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Begin with line 2.
2. *Tendimus in Latium*, 'we are directing our course towards.'
4. *Illic fas*, 'there it may be fated,' &c.
5. *Rebus secundis*, 'prosperous affairs,' 'prosperous times.'
7. Though thoroughly 'sick at heart' (*æger*), yet he pretends to be cheerful and hopeful, and 'keeps down,' 'restrains' (*premit*).

XIX.

Illi se prædæ accingunt, dapibusque futūris ; 210
 Tergōra diripiunt costis, et viscēra nudant ;
 Pars in frusta secant, verūbusque trementia figunt :
 Litōre ahēna locant alii, flammasque ministrant.
 Tum victu revōcant vires ; fusique per herbam,
 Implentur vetēris Bacchi, pinguisque ferīnæ. 215

1. Illi se prædæ accingunt, dapibusque futūris ;
2. Tergōra diripiunt costis, et viscēra nudant ;
3. Pars in frusta secant, verūbusque trementia figunt :
4. Litōre ahēna locant alii, flammasque ministrant.
5. Tum victu revōcant vires ;
6. Fusique per herbam, implentur vetēris Bacchi, pinguisque ferīnæ.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Dapibusque futūris*, 'for the coming feast.'
2. *Diripiunt*, 'they strip.' *Nudant*, 'lay bare.'
3. After *secant* understand *viscera*, which here means 'flesh.' Notice *pars* sing., and *secant* plur., because *pars* is a noun of multitude.
4. *Trementia*, 'quivering'—life being hardly out of them.
5. *Victu*, 'by food.'
6. *Fusique per herbam*, 'and stretched on the grass.' *Implentur*, 'they are filled.' *Vetēris Bacchi*, &c., gen. case after *implentur*.

XX.

Postquam exempta fames epulis, mensæque remôtæ,
 Amissos longo socios sermōne requirunt,
 Spemque metumque inter dubii; seu vivēre credant,
 Sive extrēma pati, nec jam exaudire vocātos.
 Præcipue pius Ænēas, nunc acris Orontei, 220
 Nunc Amŷci casum gemit, et crudelia secum
 Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

1. Postquam exempta fames epulis, mensæque remôtæ,
2. Amissos longo socios sermōne requirunt,
3. Spemque metumque inter dubii;
4. Seu vivēre credant, sive extrēma pati, nec jam exaudire vocātos.
5. Præcipue pius Ænēas, nunc acris Orontei, nunc Amŷci casum gemit,
6. Et crudelia secum Fata Lyci,
7. Fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Make *exempta* and *remôtæ* verbs by putting in *erat* and *erant*.
2. *Requirunt*, 'they ask about their lost companions in lengthened converse'—or 'talk over their lost,' &c.
3. Notice the position of *inter*—where would it be placed in *prose*?
4. The three infinitives here are after *credant*.
5. *Acris Orontei*, gen. case after *casum*.

OVID'S EPISTLES.

DEIANIRA TO HERCULES.

ARGUMENT.

DEIANIRA was the daughter of Œneus, king of Calydon in Ætolia, and the wife of Hercules.

Hercules is said to have been the son of Jupiter and Alcmena, and this made Juno, the wife of Jupiter, jealous of him; and when he was only eight months old she sent two dreadful serpents to kill him in his cradle. But the babe boldly seized them in his hands and squeezed them to death.

Afterwards Juno persuaded Eurystheus, king of Mycenæ, to persecute him, and try to kill him by making him undergo twelve famous labours. He was therefore, by the will of Jupiter, made subject to Eurystheus for twelve years, with the promise that, after he had performed all that was required of him, he should be reckoned among the gods.

Hercules, for his twelve labours, was well and perfectly equipped by the favour of the gods. Minerva gave him a coat of arms and a helmet; Mercury, a sword; Neptune, a horse; Jupiter, a shield; Apollo, a bow and arrows; and Vulcan, a golden cuirass and brazen buskins, with a celebrated club; and with this help he performed all that was required of him. When, however, he had taken Œchalia, a city of the island of Eubœa, he fell in love with Iôle, daughter of King Eurytus.

His faithlessness soon reached the ears of his wife, Deianira, who wrote this letter to him, reproaching him for his cruelty in deserting her, and pointing out the dishonour he was bringing on himself.

But whilst she was writing, a messenger came to tell her that Hercules was dead (line 109), having been killed by wearing a charmed shirt which Deianira herself had sent him.

This shirt or tunic had been given her with the assurance, that if ever her husband's affections were estranged from her, it would, if worn, bring back his love for her.

Deianira, hearing that Hercules was in love with Iöle, had sent this tunic to him with a request that he would wear it; this he did, but, instead of having the effect promised, it tore his body in a dreadful manner, and he died in great agonies on Mount Ceta (line 113).

Deianira, on the receipt of this news, was overwhelmed by self-reproach, and resolved to kill herself—and so ends this sad story.

I.

1. Gratulor Cechaliam titulis accedere nostris ;
2. Victorem victæ succubuisse queror.
3. Fama Pelasgiâdas subito pervenit in urbes
4. Decolor, et factis inficianda tuis ;
5. Quem nunquam Juno, seriesque immensa laborum
6. Fregërit, huic Iölen imposuisse jugum. 6

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Nostris* shows that Deianira triumphed and rejoiced in all her husband's exploits.
2. Hercules, who had conquered everything else, was now submitting to a conquered woman.
3. *Pelasgiâdas*, Grecian, from *Pelasgi*, the oldest inhabitants of Greece.
4. This report can only be contradicted by people seeing that Hercules comes home to her.
5. Begin with *Iölen* (line 6). 'Report says that Iöle has laid a yoke,' &c. *Quem*, acc. case after *fregërit*.

II.

1. Plus tibi, quàm Juno, nocuit Venus. Illa pre-
mendo
2. Sustulit; hæc humili sub pede colla tenet.
3. Respice vindicibus pacatum viribus orbem,
4. Quà latam Nereus cærulus ambit humum: 10
5. Se tibi pax terræ, tibi se tuta æquora debent:
6. Implēsti meritis Solis utramque domum.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Venus, the goddess of love, had been more successful in subduing Hercules than Juno—Juno tried to subdue him and kill him, but was unable to do so. *Tibi*, dat. case after *nocuit*. *Illā* refers to Juno, *hæc* (line 2) to Venus.
2. *Colla*, plur., put for *collum*, sing.
3. 'See the world made peaceful by your avenging strength.'
4. *Quā*, 'as far as,' 'wherever.' *Nereus*, a deity of the sea, represented as an old man with azure locks.
5. After *pax* understand *debet*.
6. *Implēsti*, put for *implēvisti*. *Utramque domum*, 'either abode of the sun'—i.e. East and West.

III.

1. Quod te latūrum est, cœlum prior ipse tulisti:
2. Hercule supposito; sidëra fulsit Altas.
3. Quid nisi notitia est misëro quæsita pudōri, 15
4. Si macūlas turpi facta priōra notâ?

EXPLANATIONS.

1. It had been promised that Hercules should be reckoned among the gods if he performed the labours imposed upon him, but Deianira now says that he first bore on his shoulders the heaven which at some future time was to bear him.
2. Atlas, king of Mauritania, was changed into a mountain—this mountain was so high that the ancients imagined that the heavens rested on the top of it. Hercules is said to have eased Atlas of his labours by taking upon his shoulders the weight of the heavens.
3. 'What is it but notoriety gained for your unhappy dishonour?'
4. *Turpi notâ*, 'with a shameful mark.'

IV.

1. Tene ferunt geminos pressisse tenaciter angues,
2. Cum tener in cunis jam Jove dignus eras?
3. Coepisti melius quàm desinis: ultima primis
4. Cedunt: dissimiles hic vir et ille puer. 20
5. Quem non mille feræ, quem non Stheneleüs hostis,
6. Non potuit Juno vincere, vincit Amor.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Tene*—*te* is the acc. case before the infin. mood *pressisse*, and *ne* is the sign of the question. *Feruntne?* 'do they say?'
2. 'When yet a tender babe in your cradle, you were,' &c.
3. 'Your last deeds give way,' &c.
4. As a man he is not fulfilling the promise of his boyhood.
5. Begin with *Amor vincit* (line 6). *Stheneleüs*—'Eurystheus,' the son of Sthenelus (see Argument to this epistle, p. 160).
6. Love had conquered him whom nothing else could conquer.

V.

1. Mæandros, toties qui terris errat in isdem,
2. Qui lapsas in se sæpe retorquet aquas,
3. Vidit in Herculeo suspensa monilia collo ; 25
4. Illo, cui cœlum sarcina parva fuit.
5. Non puduit fortes auro cohibere lacertos,
6. Et solidis gemmas apposuisse toris.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Mæandros*—a very wide river, our English word meander comes from this. 'The Meander, which so often winds about in the same lands and recasts its gliding waters back to itself.'
3. In these lines Deianira refers either to the ornaments which Iole had really given to Hercules to wear, or to the shackles with which love might be said to have bound him.
5. *Non puduit*, 'it did not shame you,' or 'you have not been ashamed.' *Cohibere*, 'to confine.'
6. *Apposuisse*, from *appono*.

VI.

1. Nempe sub his animam pestis Nemeæa lacertis
2. Edidit; unde humerus tegmina lævus habet. 30
3. Ausus es hirsutos mitrâ redimire capillos ;
4. Aptior Herculeæ populus alba comæ.
5. Nec te Mæoniâ, lascivæ more puellæ,
6. Incingi zonâ dedecuisse putas ?

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Animam edidit*, 'expired.' *Pestis Nemeæa*. It was the first of the twelve labours of Hercules to kill the celebrated Nemean lion—and finding that his arrows and club were useless against him, he seized him in his arms, squeezed him to death, and then clothed himself in his skin.

2. Deianira means that it were a shame in Hercules to wear these womanly ornaments on the arm that bore the skin of the famous lion.
3. Instead of a crown on the head, how much more fitting the wreath of the white poplar, which he is said to have worn when he went down to Hades!
4. After *populus alba* understand *est*—'the silver poplar would have been more becoming.'
5. *Nec putas* (line 6), 'and do you not think it was unbecoming for you,' &c. *Nec*, put for *et non*. *Mæonia sona*—referring to some other love affair of Hercules.

VII.

- | | |
|---|----|
| 1. Non tibi succurrit crudi Diomædis imago, | 35 |
| 2. Effærus humanâ qui dape pavit equas? | |
| 3. Si te vidisset cultu Busiris in isto, | |
| 4. Huic victor victo nempe pudendus eras. | |
| 5. Detrahât Antæus duro redimicula collo, | |
| 6. Ne pigeat molli succubuisse viro. | 40 |

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Diomædis imago*. Diomedes was king of Thrace, and it was one of the labours of Hercules to kill him. Diomedes is said to have fed his mares on human flesh, so Hercules gave him to be devoured by his own horses. When you are thus dressed out (after the manner of a wanton girl), does not the image of Diomedes occur to you?
3. *Busiris*, king of Egypt, who sacrificed all foreigners to Jupiter. When Hercules visited Egypt, Busiris bound him hand and foot; but he soon disengaged himself, and offered up the tyrant and his son on the altar. If Busiris had seen you in that dress, and decked out in those ornaments, he would have been ashamed to have been conquered by you.
5. *Antæus*, a giant of Libya, son of Neptune and Terra (the earth). He was so strong and successful in wrestling that he made a boast that he would erect a temple to his father with the skulls of his conquered antagonists. Hercules wrestled with him, and finding that whenever he was thrown to the ground he received fresh strength from his mother (Terra), he lifted him up in the air and squeezed him to death. Deianira says that Antæus 'would have torn off,' &c.
6. 'That he might not be mortified at having submitted to so effeminate a man.'

VIII.

1. Inter Ioniācas calāthum tenuisse puellas
2. Dicēris ; et domīnæ pertimuisse minas.
3. Non fugis, Alcide, victricem mille labōrum
4. Rasilibus calāthis imposuisse manum ?
5. Crassaque robusto dedūcis pollice fila, 45
6. Æquāque formōsæ pensa rependis heræ ?

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Begin with *dicēris* (line 2), 'you are said.'
2. 'And (like them) to have feared,' &c. *Tenuisse* and *pertimuisse*, the infin. mood after *dicēris*.
3. *Non fugis ?* 'do you not shrink from ?' &c. *Alcide*, 'Hercules,' so called from his grandfather *Alcæus*.
5. *Dedūcisque ?* &c., 'are you (really) drawing out ?'
6. *Æqua*, 'the same quantity as had been given him for spinning.'
Rependere pensa, 'to return the wool weighed out.'

IX.

1. Ah ! quoties, digītis dum torques stamīna duris,
2. Prævalīdæ fusos comminuere manus !
3. (Credēris, infelix, scuticæ tremefactus habēnis,
4. Ante pedes domīnæ pertimuisse minas) 50
5. Eximias pompas, præconia summa triumphī,
6. Factāque narrābas dissimulanda tibi.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Ah! quoties prævalidae manus comminuere, &c.*, 'ah! how often have your very strong hands broken in pieces,' &c.
3. 'You are even believed, unhappy man, trembling at the thongs of the lash, to have feared the threats of your mistress (while sitting or falling) at her feet.'
5. Hercules is represented as relating his wonderful exploits, which, however, under the circumstances—lying vanquished at the feet of Iöle—he had better have left untold.
6. *Tibi*, dat. case after the part. in *dus—dissimulanda*.

X.

1. Scilicet immānes, elisis faucibus, hydros
2. Infantem cunis involuisse manum!
3. Ut Tegeæus aper cupressifëro Erymantho 55
4. Incübet, et vasto pondëre lædat humum!
5. Non tibi Threïciis affixa Penatibus ora,
6. Non hominum pingues cæde tacentur equæ!

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Some of the exploits of Hercules are here repeated—as being the things related by him to Iöle as he sat at her feet. *Scilicet*, 'namely.' *Infantem manum*, 'that your infant hand,' &c., acc. case before *involuisse*.
3. (You were telling) 'how the Arcadian boar,' &c. This boar (called *Tegeæus*, from *Tegeæa*, a city of Arcadia) Hercules had brought alive to Eurystheus. *Erymanthus*—the mountain in Arcadia where the boar was captured.
5. *Non* must go with *tacentur*, understood—'The heads were fixed by you to the Thracian gates.' *Non tacentur*, 'are not left unmentioned.' *Ora*, 'the heads of those whom he killed and placed on the gates of Diomedes.'
6. *Equæ pingues*, 'the mares made fat.' *Non tacentur*, 'are not left unmentioned.'

XI.

1. Prodigiumque triplex, armenti dives Ibēri,
2. Geryōnes; quamvis in tribus unus erat! 60
3. Inque canes totīdē trunco digestus ab uno
4. Cerbērus, implicītis angue minante comis!
5. Quæque redundābat fœcundo vulnēre serpens
6. Fertilis, et damnis dives ab ipsa suis!

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Prodigiumque triplex*. Geryones was represented as a monster with three bodies and three heads, rich in cattle, guarded by a two-headed dog. The monster was overcome and the cattle driven away by Hercules.
3. *Cerbērusque digestus*, 'and Cerberus divided.' Cerbērus was a dog of Pluto's with, as some say, a hundred, and others, three heads. He guarded the entrance into the infernal regions, that none of the living might enter, and none of the dead might escape. Those who in their lifetime visited Pluto's kingdom used to appease Cerberus with a cake or sop. Orpheus lulled him to sleep with his lyre, but Hercules dragged him away from Hell.
4. *Implicītis*, 'being entwined.'
5. *Serpensque*—this was the Lernaean Hydra, a monster with seven, nine, fifty, some say a hundred heads. What made the encounter with this monster the more terrible was, that when one of the heads was cut off two others sprang up in its place. Hercules, however, had a brand applied to the neck cut off, and so overcame this difficulty. This serpent therefore is called *fertilis*, and is said to have abounded or increased (*redundābat*) from its own fruitful wound, and the more it lost the more it gained—two heads for one—*dives damnis suis*.

XII.

1. Quique inter lævumque latus, lævumque lacertum,
2. Prægrāve compressâ fauce pendit onus! 66
3. Et male confisum pedibus formâque bimembri .
4. Pulsum Thessalicis agmen equestre jugis!
5. Hæc tu Sidonio potes insignitus amictu
6. Dicere? non cultu lingua retenta silet? 70

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Compressa fauce*, 'with his strangled throat.' This refers to Antæus, mentioned before, whom Hercules lifted up and strangled.
3. *Et agmen equestre*. These were the Centaurs, a people of Thessaly the first who rode on horses. They are represented as half men. half horses. When Hercules pursued them, they trusted to their feet and to the fact of their being a horse in their lower part, but Hercules drove most of them from *Thessalæis jugis*. *Male confisum*, 'vainly trusting.' *Formæque bimembri*, 'twofold form.'
5. *Hæc? &c.*, 'are these the things you are able to tell, dressed?' &c. &c.
6. *Lingua retenta cultu?* 'does not your tongue, restrained by such a dress, keep silence?'

XIII.

1. Se quoque Nympha tuis ornāvit Iardānis armis,
2. Et tulit e capto bina tropæa viro.
3. I nunc, tolle animos, et fortia gesta recense :
4. Quod tu non esses jūre, vir illa fuit.
5. Illi procēdit rerum mensūra tuārum. 75
6. Cede bonis : hæres laudis amica tuæ.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. This refers to Omphale, the daughter of Iardanus, who decked herself with the club, the lion's skin, and other pieces of armour belonging to Hercules.
2. *Bina tropæa*, 'two trophies'—his love and his armour.
3. 'Go now, take heart, go on recounting,' &c.
4. 'She has proved herself a hero because you failed to do so;' lit., 'that which you were not rightly she was'—viz. a man.
5. *Illi procēdit*, 'passes on to her;' i.e. 'results in favour of'
6. *Amica*, 'your mistress.'

XIV.

1. Proh pudor ! hirsūti costas exūta leōnis,
2. Aspēra texērunt vellēra molle latus.
3. Fallēris, et nescis : non sunt spolia ista leōnis,
4. Sed tua : tuque feri victor es, illa tui. 80
5. Femīna tela tulit Lernæis atra venēnis
6. Ferre gravem lanā vix satis apta colum :
7. Instruxitque manum clavā domitrice ferārū ;
8. Vidit et in specūlo conjūgis arma sui.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Proh pudor !* 'for shame !' She means, how can you behave so when you remember that formerly the lion's shaggy hide covered,' &c.
3. *Fallēris*, 'you are deceived.' The worst of it was Hercules was not conscious to himself how he was deceived. The spoils which Omphāle wore were really the spoils of Hercules. Hercules had proved himself strong by killing the lion, but Omphāle still stronger by overcoming him.
5. The woman scarcely well fitted to carry a distaff yet has borne the weapons of Hercules. *Lernæis atra venēnis*, 'deadly with the poison of the Lernæan hydra.'
6. *Gravem lanā colum*, 'the distaff heavy with wool.'
7. *Domitrice*, abl. case, put in apposition with *clavā*—'the subduer of.'
8. 'And she has seen in the mirror the arms of her husband on herself.'

XV.

1. Hæc tamen audiēram : licuit non credēre famæ, 85
2. En venit ad sensus mollis ab aure dolor.
3. Ante meos oculos adducitur advēna pellex ;
4. Nec mihi, quæ patior, dissimulāre licet.

5. Non sinis averti : mediam captīva per urbem
 6. Invītis oculis aspicienda venit. 90

EXPLANATIONS.

1. 'When I had only heard this I did not believe it, but that which was little (gentle) when I heard it comes now to my very senses.'
 4. *Nec mihi dissimulāre licet*, 'nor can I hide' ('nor is it permitted to me').
 5. *Non sinis averti*, 'nor do you permit her to be led by some by-way.'
 (Eton Ed.)

XVI.

1. Nec venit incultis, captārum more, capillis,
 2. Fortūnam vultus fassa tegendo suos.
 3. Ingreditur late lato spectabilis auro ;
 4. Qualiter in Phrygiā tu quoque cultus eras.
 5. Dat vultum popūlo sublimis ab Hercūle victo : 95
 6. Œchaliā vivo stare parente putes.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Nec venit*, 'nor does she come.'
 2. *Fassa fortūnam*, 'confessing her fate.'
 3. *Ingreditur late*, 'she walks proudly.' *Spectabilis*, 'conspicuous.'
 4. *Qualiter*, 'just as.'
 5. *Dat vultum sublimis*, 'holding her head on high because Hercules had been conquered.'
 6. *Putes Œchaliā stare*, 'you would almost think that Œchalia was standing, and that her father was still living.'

XVII.

1. Forsitan et, pulsâ Ætolide Deianirâ,
2. Nomine deposito pellicis, uxor erit ;
3. Eurytidosque Iôles, atque insani Alcidæ
4. Turpia famosus corpōra junget Hymen. 100
5. Mens fugit admonitu, frigusque perambulat artus,
6. Et jacet in gremio languida facta manus.

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Forsitan et*, 'perhaps, alas! I having been discarded altogether, she will lay aside the name of mistress and be your wife.'
3. *Eurytidos Iôles*. Remember that this is the gen. case after *corpōra*. These two lines will begin with *famosus Hymen*.
5. *Admonitu*, 'at the very suggestion.' *Frigusque*, 'and a chill.' *Artus* acc. plur. after *perambulat*.
6. *Et manus languida facta*, 'and my hand having become languid.'

XVIII.

1. Me quoque cum multis, sed me sine crimine
amâsti :
2. Ne pigeat, pugnæ bis tibi causa fui.
3. Cornua flens legit ripis Achelōus in udis, 105
4. Truncaque limōsâ tempōra mersit aquâ.
5. Semivir occubuit in letifēro Evēno
6. Nessus : et infēcit sanguis equinus aquas.

EXPLANATIONS.

2. *Ne pigeat*, 'let it not grieve you.' *Pugnæ bis*, &c.—the two occasions of Hercules fighting for Deianira are then given, first with *Achelous*, and then with the Centaur *Nessus*.

3. Achelōus, a river god, was one of the suitors of Deianira, and contended with Hercules for her—being inferior to him he changed himself into a serpent and afterwards into an ox. Being defeated and having one of his horns broken, he retired ashamed (*fens*) to the banks of the river called after him. This will explain the expression *cornua legit*, 'gathered up his horns.'
4. *Trunca tempōra*, 'his maimed (disfigured) temples,' acc. case after *mersit*. *Limōsā aquā*, abl. case.
5. The Centaur *Nessus* had run off with Deianira, but Hercules shot him as he was crossing over the river *Evēnus*. *Semivir*, 'half man, half beast.'

XIX.

As explained in the 'Argument,' news reaches Deianira that Hercules is dying on Mount Ceta from wearing the tunic which she had sent him.

1. Sed quid ego hæc refēro ? scribenti nuntia venit
2. Fama, virum tunicæ tabe perire meæ. 110
3. Hei mihi ! quid feci ? quo me furor egit amantem ?
4. Impia quid dubitas Deianira mori ?
5. An tuus in mediâ conjux lacerabitur Ceta ?
6. Tu, scelëris tanti causa, superstes eris ?

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Sed quid ego refēro* ? 'but why do I relate ?' &c.
2. *Tabe tunicæ meæ*, 'from the disease of my tunic,' i.e. 'from a disease caused by wearing my tunic,' 'by the poison of.'
3. *Amantem*—in her excess of love she had caused his death.
4. She calls upon herself—'O impious Deianira,' &c. &c.
5. *An*—not to be construed, merely a sign of a question.
6. *Tu eris—scelëris tanti causa* ? 'shall your husband die, and shall you ?' &c. *Causa*, nom. case, put in apposition with *tu*.

XX.

1. Si quid adhuc habeo facti, cur Herculis uxor 115
2. Credar; conjugii mors mihi pignus erit.
3. Tu quoque cognosces in me, Meleāgre, sorōrem.
4. Impia quid dubitas Deianīra mori?

EXPLANATIONS.

1. *Si quid adhuc*, 'if there is anything yet to be done.'
2. She means to say that by her dying she can now prove herself a worthy wife of Hercules. *Facti*, gen. case after the neuter pronoun *quid*.
3. By her dying she will prove herself also a worthy sister of Meleager.

XXI.

1. Heu devōta domus! solio sedet Agrios alto;
2. Œnea desertum nuda senecta premit. 120
3. Exūlat ignōtis Tydeus germānus in oris.
4. Alter fatāli vivus in igne fuit.
5. Exēgit ferrum sua per præcordia mater:
6. Impia quid dubitas Deianīra mori?

EXPLANATIONS.

1. Deianīra says that her whole house is unfortunate, and she records some of the misfortunes. *Agrios*, her uncle, had usurped her father's kingdom, Ætolia, and *sedet solio alto*.
2. *Œnea*, Greek acc., from Œneus. Her father Œneus was deserted in his old age.
3. Tydeus, her brother, had slain his brother Menalippus, and was an exile from his country.
4. *Alter*, her other brother Meleāger (see note to former Epistle, 'Brisēis to Achilles,' page 86).
5. Her mother, Althea, dissatisfied at causing the death of her son Meleager, put herself to death.

XXII.

1. Deprēcōr hoc unum, per jura sacerrīma lecti ; 125
2. Ne videar fatīs insidiāta tuis.
3. Nessus, ut est avidum percussus arundīne pectus,
4. 'Hic,' dixit, 'vires sanguis amōris habet.'
5. Illīta Nessēo misi tibi texta venēno.
6. Impia quid dubitas Deianīra mori ? 130

EXPLANATIONS.

1. She prays that she may not be thought to have caused his death *purposely*.
2. *Fatis tuis*, dat. case after *insidiāta*.
3. She explains what the tunic was, and how she came to send it.
4. *Vires amōris*, 'the power of bringing back love.'
5. 'Thinking to recover your love I sent to you this garment,' &c.

XXIII.

1. Jamque vale, seniorque pater, germānaque Gorge,
2. Et patria, et patriæ frater adempte tuæ !
3. Et tu lux oculis hodierna novissīma nostris ;
4. Virque (sed O possis !) et puer Hylle, vale !

EXPLANATIONS.

1. She bids farewell to her aged father, to her sister Gorge, her country her brother Tydeus, an exile from his country.
3. *Et tu*, &c. 'And thou, light of to-day, the very last (*novissima*) for mine eyes' (to behold).
4. 'But, oh that you may be able to fare well !' i.e. 'that you may yet be alive.' After *O possis !* understand some verb in the infinitive mood, 'O that you may be yet alive and be able to hear my last farewell !'

PART III.

CÆSAR.

C. JULII CÆSARIS DE BELLO GALLICO,

LIB. I. CAP. XIII. — XXI.

(Continued from p. 139.)

I.

Hoc prælio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiōrum ut consēqui posset, pontem in Arāre faciendum curat, atque ita exercitum transdūcit. Helvetii, repentinō ejus adventu commōti, quum id, quod ipsi diēbus xx. ægerrīme confecerant, ut flumen transirent, illum uno die fecisse intelligerent, legātos ad eum mittunt; cujus legatiōnis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiāno dux Helvetiōrum fuērat. Is ita cum Cæsāre agit :

II.

‘ Si pacem Popūlus Romānus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem itūros, atque ibi futūros Helvetios, ubi eos Cæsar constituisset atque esse voluisset: sin bello persēqui perseverāret, reminiscerētur et vetēris incommōdi Popūli Romāni, et pristīnæ virtūtis Helvetiōrum. Quòd improvīsò unum pagum adortus esset, quum hi, qui flumen transissent, suis auxilium ferre non possent; ne ob eam rem aut suæ magnopere virtūti tribuēret, aut ipsos despiceret.

III.

‘Se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute quam dolo contendērent, aut insidiis niterentur. Quare ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate Populi Romani et internecione exercitūs nomen caperet, aut memoriam prodēret.’

IV.

His Cæsar ita respondit: ‘Eo sibi minus dubitatiōnis dari, quod eas res, quas legāti Helvetii commemorāssent, memoriā tenēret; atque eò gravius ferre, quod minus merito Populi Romani accidissent; qui si alicujus injuriæ sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisse difficile cavere; sed eo deceptum, quod neque commissum a se intelligeret quare timēret; neque sine causa timendum putāret.

V.

‘Quod si vetēris contumeliæ oblivisci vellet, num etiam recentium injuriarum, quod eo invito iter per provinciam per vim tentāssent; quod Æduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobrogas vexāssent, memoriam deponere posse? Quod suā victoriā tam insolenter gloriarentur, quodque tam diu se impūne tulisse injurias admirarentur, eōdem pertinere: consuēsse enim Deos immortāles, quo gravius homīnes ex mutatiōne rerum doleant, quos pro scelēre eōrum ulcisci velint, his secundiōres interdum res et diuturniōrem impunitatem concedere.

VI.

‘Quùm ea ita sint, tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea, quæ polliceantur, factūros intelligat; et si Æduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eōrum intulērint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem esse factūrum.’ Divico respondit: ‘Ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere, non dare, consueverint: ejus rei Populum Romānum esse testem.’ Hoc responso dato, discessit.

VII.

Postero die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit Cæsar; equitatumque omnem, ad numērum quatuor millium, quem ex omni provinciā et Æduis atque eōrum sociis coactum habēbat, præmittit, qui videant, quas in partes hostes iter faciant. Qui, cupidius novissimum agmen insecuti, aliēno loco cum equitatu Helvetiōrum praelium committunt; et pauci de nostris cadunt.

VIII.

Quo praelio sublāti Helvetii, quodd quingentis equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum propulerant, audacius subsistere, nonnunquam ex novissimo agmine praelio nostros lacessere cōpērunt. Cæsar suos a praelio continēbat, ac satis habēbat in præsentiā hostem rapinis, pabulationibus, populationibusque prohibere. Ita dies circiter quindēcim iter fecerunt,

uti inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum non amplius quinis aut senis millibus passuum interesset.

IX.

Intērim quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum, quod essent publice polliciti, flagitare. Nam propter frigōra, quòd Gallia sub Septentrionibus, ut ante dictum est, posita est, non modo frumenta in agris matūra non erant, sed ne pabūli quidem satis magna copia suppetēbat : eo autem frumento, quod flumīne Arāre navibus subvexerat, propterea minus uti poterat, quòd iter ab Arāre Helvetii avertērant, a quibus discedere nolēbat. Diem ex die ducere Ædui; conferri, comportāri, adesse dicere.

X.

Ubi se diutius duci intellexit, et diem instāre, quo die frumentum militibus metīri oportēret; convocātis eōrum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habēbat, in his Divitiāco et Lisco, qui summo magistratui præerat (quem Vergobrētum appellant Ædui, qui creātur annuus, et vitæ necisque in suos habet potestātem), graviter eos accūsāt, quòd, quum neque emi, neque ex agris sumi posset, tam necessario tempore, tam propinquis hostibus, ab iis non sublevētur: præsertim quum, magnā ex parte eorum precibus adductus, bellum suscepērit: multo etiam gravius, quòd sit destitūtus, queritur.

XI.

Tum demum Liscus, oratione Cæsaris adductus, quod antea tacuerat, proponit : ‘Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat, qui privatim plus possint, quam ipsi magistratus; hos seditiosâ atque improbâ oratione multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum conferant, quod præstare debeant: si jam principatum Galliæ obtinere non possint, Gallorum, quam Romanorum, imperia perferre; satius esse, neque dubitare, quin, si Helvetios superaverint Romani, una cum reliquâ Galliâ Æduis libertatem sint erepturi.

XII.

‘Ab iisdem nostra consilia, quæque in castris gerantur, hostibus enunciari: hos a se coerceri non posse. Quin etiam, quod necessario rem coactus Cæsari enunciârit, intelligere sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit et ob eam causam, quamdiu potuerit, tacuisse.’

XIII.

Cæsar hâc oratione Lisci Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat: sed, quod pluribus presentibus eas res jactari nolëbat, celeriter concilium dimittit, Liscum retinet. Quærit ex solo ea, quæ in conventu dixerat: dicit liberius atque audacius. Eadem secrêto ab aliis quærit; repërit esse vera: ‘Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summâ audaciâ, magnâ apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratiâ, cupidum rerum

novarum; complures annos portoria, reliquaque omnia Æduorum vectigalia, parvo pretio redempta habere: propterea quod, illo licente, contra liceri audeat nemo.

XIV.

‘His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse, et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse; magnum numerum equitatus suo sumptu semper alere et circum se habere; neque solum domi, sed etiam apud finitimas civitates largiter posse: atque hujus potentiae causa matrem in Biturigibus, homini illic nobilissimo ac potentissimo, collocasse: ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere; sororem ex matre et propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates collocasse; favere et cupere Helvetiis, propter eam affinitatem: odisse etiam suo nomine Cæsarem et Romanos, quod eorum adventu potentia ejus diminuta, et Divitiacus frater in antiquum locum gratiae atque honoris sit restitutus.

XV.

‘Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem regni per Helvetios obtinendi venire: imperio Pop. Rom. non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea, quam habeat, gratiam desperare.’ Reperiēbat etiam in quærendo Cæsar, ‘quod praelium equestre adversum paucis ante diebus esset factum, initium ejus fugæ factum a Dumnorige atque ejus equitibus’ (nam equitatu, quem auxilio Cæsari Ædui miserant, Dumnorix præerat), ‘eorum fugâ reliquum esse equitatum perterritum.’

XVI.

Quibus rebus cognitis, quum ad has suspiciones certissimæ res accedèrent, quòd per fines Sequanorum Helvetios transduxisset; quòd obsides inter eos dandos curasset, quòd ea omnia non modò injussu suo et civitatis, sed etiam inscientibus ipsis fecisset, quòd a magistrātu Æduorum accusarètur; satis esse causæ arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, quòd Divitiaci fratris summum in Pop. Rom. studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam cognoverat: nam, ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offendèret, verebatur.

XVII.

Itaque priusquam quidquam conarètur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet et, quotidianis interpretibus remotis, per C. Valerium Procillum, principem Galliæ provinciæ, familiarem suum, cui summam rerum omnium fidem habebat, cum eo colloquitur: simul commonefacit, quæ ipso præsente in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorige sint dicta, et ostendit, quæ separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit. Petit atque hortatur, ut sine ejus offensione animi, vel ipse de eo, causâ cognitâ, statuât, vel civitatem statuere jubeat.

XVIII.

Divitiācus multis cum lacrymis, Cæsārem complexus, obsecrāre cœpit, 'ne quid gravius in fratrem statuēret: scire se, illa esse vera, nec quemquam ex eo plus, quā se, dolōris capēre, propterea quòd, quū ipse gratiā plurimum domi atque in reliquā Galliā, ille minūm propter adolescentiam posset, per se crevisset; quibus opibus ac nervis, non solum ad minuendam gratiam, sed pæne ad perniciem suam uterētur: sese tamen et amōre fraterno, et existimatione vulgi commovēri.

XIX.

'Quòd si quid ei a Cæsāre gravius accidisset, cum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum tenēret, neminem existimatūrum, non suā voluntate factum; quā ex re futurum, uti totius Galliae animi a se averterentur.' Hæc cum pluribus verbis flens a Cæsāre petēret, Cæsar ejus dextēram prehēdit: consolātus rogat, finem orandi faciat; tanti ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, uti et reipublicæ injuriam et suum dolōrem ejus voluntati ac precibus condōnet.

XX.

Dumnorīgem ad se vocat: fratrem adhībet: quæ in eo reprehendat, ostendit: quæ ipse intelligat, quæ civitas queratur, propōnit: monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciōnes vitet: præterita se Divitiāco fratri condonāre dicit. Dumnorīgi custōdes ponit, ut, quæ agat, quibuscum loquatur, scire possit.

VIRGIL.

VIRGILII ÆNEIDOS

LIB. I. 223—410.

I.

Et jam finis erat; quum Juppiter æthère summo
 Despiciens mare velivolum, terrasque jacentes,
 Littoraque, et latos populos, sic vertice cœli 225
 Constitit, et Libyæ defixit lumina regnis:
 Atque illum, tales jactantem pectore curas,
 Tristior, et lacrymis oculos suffusa nitentes,
 Alloquitur Venus: 'O, qui res hominumque Deumque
 Æternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres, 230
 Quid meus Ænëas in te committere tantum,
 Quid Troës potuere? quibus tot funera passis,
 Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?

II.

'Certe hinc Românos olim, volventibus annis,
 Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucris, 235
 Qui mare, qui terras omni ditione tenerent,
 Pollicitus; quæ te, Genitor, sententia vertit?
 Hoc equidem occasum Trojæ tristesque ruinas
 Solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens.
 Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240
 Insequitur: quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?

III.

‘Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi :
Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis 245
It mare proruptum, et pelago premit arva sonanti.
Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit
Troia : nunc placida compostus pace quiescit.

IV.

‘Nos, tua progenies, coeli quibus annuis arcem, 250
Navibus (infandum !) amissis, unius ob iram,
Prodūmur, atque Itālis longe disjungimur oris.
Hic pietatis honos ? Sic nos in sceptrā repōnis ?
Olli subridens hominum sator atque Deorum,
Vultu, quo cœlum tempestatesque serenat, 255
Oscula libavit natæ ; dehinc talia fatur :
‘Parce metu, Cytheræ : manent immota tuorum
Fata tibi ; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
Mœnia, sublimemque feres ad sidera cœli
Magnanimum Ænēam : neque me sententia vertit. 260

V.

‘Hic—tibi fabor enim, quando hæc te cura remordet ;
Longius et volvens fatōrum arcana movēbo—
Bellum ingens geret Italiā, populosque feroces
Contundet, moresque viris et mœnia ponet ;

Tertia dum Latio regnantem vidērit æstas ; 265
 Ternaque transierint Rutūlis hiberna subactis.
 At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognōmen Iūlo
 Additur (Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno),
 Triginta magnos, volvendis mensibus, orbes
 Imperio explēbit, regnumque ab sede Lavīni 270
 Transferet et longam multā vi munit Albam.

VI.

‘Hic jam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
 Gente sub Hectoreā ; donec regina sacerdos,
 Marte gravis, geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
 Inde lupæ fulvo nutricis tegmine lætus 275
 Romulus exepiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
 Mœnia, Romānosque suo de nomine dicet.

VII.

‘His ego nec metas rerum, nec tempōra pono :
 Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspēra Juno,
 Quæ mare nunc terrasque metu cœlumque fatigat, 280
 Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovēbit
 Romānos rerum domīnos gentemque togātā.
 Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus ætas,
 Quūm domus Assarāci Phthiam clarasque Mycēnas
 Servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis. 285
 Nascētur pulchrā Trojānus origine Cæsar,
 Imperium Oceāno, famam qui terminet astris,
 Julius, a magno dimissum nomen Iūlo.

VIII.

'Hunc tu olim cœlo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
 Accipies secūra : vocabitur hic quoque votis. 290
 Aspēra tum positis mitescent sæcūla bellis :
 Cana Fides et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,
 Jura dabunt : diræ ferro et compagibus arctis
 Claudentur Belli portæ : Furor impius intus,
 Sæva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus aënis 295
 Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.'

IX.

Hæc ait : et Maiâ genitum demittit ab alto,
 Ut terræ, utque novæ pateant Carthaginis arces
 Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
 Finibus arcēret. Volat ille per aëra magnum 300
 Remigio alārū, ac Libyæ citus astitit oris :
 Et jam jussa facit : ponuntque ferocia Pœni
 Corda, volente Deo. In primis regīna quiētum
 Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.

X.

At pius Ænēas per noctem plurima volvens, 305
 Ut primum lux alma data est, exire, locosque
 Explorāre novos ; quas vento accessērit oras,
 Qui teneant (nam inculta videt) homīnesne feræne,
 Quærere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.
 Classem in convexo nemōrum, sub rupe cavatâ, 310

Arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris,
Occūlit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achāte,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.

XI.

Cui mater mediā sese tulit obvia sylvā,
Virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma 315
Spartānæ; vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat
Harpalyce, volūcremque fugā prævertitur Hebrum.
Namque humēris de more habilem suspendērat arcum
Venātrix, dedēratque comam diffundere ventis;
Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentes. 320
Ac prior: 'Heus,' inquit, 'juvēnes, monstrāte meārum
Vidistis si quam hic errantem fortē sorōrum,
Succinctam pharētrā et maculōsæ tegmīne lyncis,
Aut spumantis apri cursum clamōre prementem.'

XII

Sic Venus; et Venēris contra sic filius orsus: 325
'Nulla tuārum audita mihi, neque visa sorōrum,
O, quam te memōrem! virgo, namque haud tibi vultus
Mortālis, nec vox homīnem sonat: O Dea, certe;
An Phœbi soror, an Nymphārum sanguinis una?
Sis felix, nostrumque leves quæcunque labōrem: 330
Et quo sub cœlo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
Jactēmur, doceas: ignāri homīnumque locōrumque
Errāmus, vento huc et vastis fluctibus acti:
Multa tibi ante aras nostrā cadet hostia dextrā.'

XIII.

Tunc Venus: 'Haud equidem tali me dignor honore:
 Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharëtram, 336
 Purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.
 Punica regna vides, Tyrios, et Agenoris urbem;
 Sed fines Libÿci, genus intractabile bello,
 Imperium Dido Tyriâ regit urbe profecta, 340
 Germânium fugiens. Longa est injuria, longæ
 Ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.

XIV.

'Huic conjux Sychæus erat, ditissimus agri
 Phœnicum, et magno misere dilectus amore;
 Cui pater intactam dederat, primisque jugarat 345
 Ominibus; sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
 Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.
 Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychæum,
 Impius ante aras, atque auri cæcus amore,
 Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum 350
 Germanæ, factumque diu celavit, et ægram,
 Multa malus simulans, vanâ spe lusit amantem.

XV.

'Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
 Conjūgis, ora modis attollens pallida miris;
 Crudèles aras trajectory pectora ferro 355
 Nudavit, cæcumque domus scelus omne retextit.
 Tum celerare fugam, patriâque excedere suadet;
 Auxiliumque viæ veteres tellure recludit
 Thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.

XVI.

‘ His commōta, fugam Dido sociosque parābat : 360
 Conveniunt quibus aut odium crudēle tyranni
 Aut metus acer erat : naves, quæ fortè parātæ,
 Corripiunt onērantque auro. Portantur avāri
 Pygmalionis opes pelāgo : dux fœmīna facti.
 Devēnēre locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernes 365
 Mœnia surgentemque novæ Carthaginis arcem :
 Mercātique solum, facti de nomīne Byrsam,
 Taurīno quantum possent circumdāre tergo.
 Sed vos qui tandem? Quibus aut venistis ab oris?
 Quòve tenētis iter?’ Quærenti talibus ille 370
 Suspīrans imoque trahens a pectōre vocem :

XVII.

‘ O Dea, si primâ repētens ab origīne pergam,
 Et vacet annāles nostrōrum audire labōrum,
 Ante diem clauso compōnet vesper Olympo.
 Nos Trojâ antīquâ (si vestras fortè per aures 375
 Trojæ nomen iit) diversa per æquōra vectos,
 Fortè suâ Libÿcis tempestas appūlit oris.
 Sum pius Ænēas, raptos qui ex hoste Penātes
 Classe veho mecum, famâ super æthēra notus.
 Italiam quæro patriam, genus ab Jove summo. 380
 Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus æquor,
 Matre Deâ monstrante viam, data fata secūtus ;
 Vix septem, convulsæ undis Euroque, supersunt.

XVIII.

‘Ipse ignōtus, egens, Libyæ deserta perāgro,
Eurōpā atque Asiā pulsus.’ Nec plura querentem 385
Passa Venus, medio sic interfata dolōre est:
‘Quisquis es, haud credo invīsus cœlestibus auras
Vitāles carpis, Tyriam qui advenēris urbem.
Perge modò, atque hinc te Regīnæ ad limīna perfer.
Namque tibi redūces socios classemque relātam 390
Nuntio, et in tutum versis Aquilonibus actam;
Nī frustra augurium vani docuēre parentes.

XIX.

‘Aspice bis senos lætantes agmīne cycnos,
Ætheriā quos lapsa plagā Jovis ales aperto
Turbābat cœlo : nunc terras ordīne longo 395
Aut capere, aut captas jam despectāre videntur.
Ut redūces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,
Et cœtu cinxere polum cantusque dedere;
Haud aliter puppesque tuæ pubesque tuōrum
Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400
Perge modo, et quā te ducet via, dirige gressum.’

XX.

Dixit : et avertens roseā cervīce refulsit,
Ambrosiæque comæ divīnum vertice odōrem
Spiravere ; pedes vestis defluxit ad imos ;
Et vera incessu patuit Dea. Ille, ubi matrem 405

Agnōvit, tali fugientem est voce secūtus :
' Quid natum toties crudēlis tu quoque falsis
Ludis imaginibus ? cur dextræ jungere dextram
Non datur ac veras audire et reddere voces ? '
Talibus incūsat gressumque ad mœnia tendit. 410

OVID'S EPISTLES.

ARIADNE THESEO.

ARGUMENT.

ARIADNE was the daughter of Minos, king of Crete. He was a powerful monarch, who punished the Athenians for killing his son Androgeos, by compelling them to send annually seven maidens and seven youths, to be destroyed by a monster called the Minotaur. This monster was half man and half bull (v. 101). He dwelt in a curious building called the Labyrinth, constructed by the famous Dædalus. It was impossible for anyone not acquainted with the secret windings and passages of the Labyrinth to thread his way out of it when once he had got in. After the Athenians had paid this tribute for several years, Theseus, the son of Ægeus, king of Athens, ventured to go as one of the seven youths, for it grieved his heart to see so many of his fellow-countrymen and countrywomen so barbarously destroyed every year. He accordingly set off for Crete. He was as bold of spirit and vigorous of hand as he was compassionate and gentle of soul. On his arrival, he slew the Minotaur, and was enabled to escape from the Labyrinth by the assistance of Ariadne; for this princess, being struck with admiration of Theseus, resolved to save him by furnishing him with a clue or plan of the Labyrinth, in threads which she herself had woven together (vv. 69-73, 103). Thus Theseus escaped; and Ariadne, who had incurred the anger of her father by showing such kindness to a stranger and an enemy, fled away with him by sea to the island of Naxos. But here Theseus behaved treacherously and cruelly towards her to whom he owed so much; for, as she was lying asleep by night on the shore, he deserted her and fled away in his ship. When she woke, and found that he had left her on a desert island, she wandered about frantic. She mounted a hill, from the top of which she descried the ship of Theseus in the distance (vv. 19-30). In her despair and distraction she wrote this letter.

I.

Mitius invēni, quàm te, genus omne ferārum :
 Credita non ulli, quàm tibi, pejus eram.
 Quæ legis, ex illo, Theseu, tibi littōre mitto,
 Unde tuam sine me vela tulēre ratem :
 In quo me somnusque meus male prodidit, et tu, 5
 Per facinus somnis insidiāte meis.

II.

Tempus erat, vitreâ quo primum terra pruīnâ
 Spargitur, et tectæ fronde queruntur aves :
 Incertum vigilans, a somno languīda, movi
 Thesea pressūras semisupīna manus. 10
 Nullus erat: refēroque manus, itērumque retento ;
 Perque torum moveo brachia ; nullus erat.
 Excussēre metus somnum ; conterrīta surgo ;
 Membraque sunt viduo præcipitāta toro.

III.

Protinus adductis sonuērunt pectōra palmis ; 15
 Utque erat e somno turbīda, rupta coma est.
 Luna fuit : specto, si quid nisi littōra cernam ;
 Quod videant oculi, nil, nisi littus, habent.
 Nunc huc, nunc illuc, et utroque sine ordīne curro :
 Alta puellāres tardat arēna pedes. 20

Interea toto clamanti littore, Theseu !

Reddebant nomen concava saxa tuum :
Et quoties ego te, toties locus ipse vocabat :
Ipse locus miserae ferre volebat opem.

IV.

Mons fuit ; apparent frutices in vertice rari : 25
Hinc scopulus raucis pendet adesus aquis.
Ascendo ; vires animus dabat : atque ita late
Aequora prospectu metior alta meo.
Inde ego (nam ventis quoque sum crudelibus usa)
Vidi praecipiti carbasa tenta Noto. 30
Aut vidi ; aut etiam, cum me vidisse putarem,
Frigidior glacie semanimsque fui.

V.

Nec languere diu patitur dolor : excitor illo :
Excitor ; et summa Thesea voce voco.
Quò fugis ? exclamo : scelerate, revertere, Theseu ; 35
Flecte ratem ; numerum non habet illa suum.
Hæc ego : quod voci deerat, plangore repleram :
Verbena cum verbis mista fuere meis.
Si non audires, ut saltem cernere posses,
Jactatae late signa dedere manus. 40

VI.

Candidaque imposui longae velamina virgae,
Scilicet oblitos admonitura mei.

Jamque oculis ereptus eras : tum denique flevi :
 Torpuerant molles ante dolore genæ.
 Quid potius facerent quàm me mea lumina flerent, 45
 Postquam desiderant vela videre tua ?

VII.

Aut ego diffusis erravi sola capillis,
 Qualis ab Ogygio concita Baccha deo ;
 Aut mare prospiciens in saxo frigida sedi ;
 Quàmque lapis sedes, tam lapis ipsa fui. 50
 Sæpe torum repeto qui nos acceperat ambos,
 Sed non acceptos exhibiturus erat.
 Et tua, quæ possum, pro te vestigia tango,
 Strataque, quæ membris intepuere tuis.

VIII.

Incumbo ; lacrymisque toro manante profusis, 55
 'Pressimus,' exclamo, 'te duo : redde duos.
 Venimus huc ambo ; cur non discedimus ambo ?
 Perfide, pars nostri, lectule, major ubi est ?'
 Quid faciam ? Quò sola ferar ? Vacat insula cultu :
 Non hominum video, non ego facta boum. 60
 Omne latus terræ cingit mare : navita nusquam :
 Nulla per ambiguas puppis itura vias.

IX.

Finge dari comītesque mihi, ventosque, ratemque ;
Quid sequar ? Accessus terra paterna negat.
Ut rate felici pacāta per æquōra labar, 65
Tempēret ut ventos Æōlus ; exul ero.
Non ego te, Crete, centum digesta per urbes,
Aspiciam, puēro cognīta terra Jovi.

X.

Nam pater et tellus, justo regnāta parenti,
Prodīta sunt facto, nomīna cara, meo. 70
Cum tibi, ne victor tecto morerere recurvo,
Quæ regērent passus, pro duce fila dedi ;
Cum mihi dicēbas, ' Per ego ipsa pericūla juro,
Te fore, dum nostrūm vivet uterque, meam.'
Vivimus ; et non sum, Theseu, tua : si modo vivis, 75
Femīna, perjūri fraude sepulta viri.

XI.

Me quoque, quā fratrem, mactāsses, imprōbe, clavā ;
Esset, quam dedēras, morte solūta fides.
Nunc ego non tantum, quæ sum passūra, recordor ;
Sed quæcumque potest ulla relictā pati. 80
Occurrunt anīmo pereundi mille figuræ :
Morsque minus pœnæ, quā mora mortis, habet.

XII.

Jam jam ventūros aut hac, aut suspīcor illac,
 Qui lanient avido viscēra dente, lupos :
 Forsitan et fulvos tellus alat ista leōnes. 85
 Quis scit, an hæc sævas tigridas insūla habet?
 Et freta dicuntur magnas expellēre phocas.
 Quid vetat et gladios per latus ire meum ?
 Tantum ne relīger durâ captiva catēnâ,
 Neve traham servâ grandia pensa manu ; 90
 Cui pater est Minos, cui mater filia Phœbi ;
 Quodque magis memīni, quæ tibi pacta fui.

XIII.

Si mare, si terras, porrectaque littōra vidi,
 Multa mihi terræ, multa minantur aquæ.
 Cœlum restābat ; timeo simulācra deōrum : 95
 Destituor rapidis præda cibusque feris.
 Sive colunt habitantque viri, diffidimus illis :
 Externos didīci læsa timēre viros.

XIV.

Vivēret Androgeos utīnam : nec facta luisses
 Impia funeribus, Cecrōpi terra, tuis ! 100
 Nec tua mactāset nodōso stipite, Theseu,
 Ardua parte virum dextēra, parte bovem !
 Nec tibi, quæ redītus monstrārent, fila dedissem,
 Fila per adductas sæpe recepta manus !

XV.

Non equidem miror, si stat victoria tecum, 105
 Strataque Cretæam bellua tinxit humum :
 Non poterant figi præcordia ferrea cornu ;
 Ut te non tegeres, pectore tutus eras.
 Illic tu silices, illic adamanta tulisti ;
 Illic qui silices, Thesea, vincat habes. 110
 Crudèles somni, quid me tenuistis inertem ?
 At semel æternâ nocte premenda fui.

XVI.

Vos quoque, crudèles venti, nimiumque parâti,
 Flammaque in lacrymas officiôsa meas.
 Dextera crudêlis, quæ me fratremque necavit ;
 Et data poscenti, nomen inâne, fides. 116
 In me jurârunt somnus, ventusque, fidesque :
 Proditâ sum causis una puella tribus.
 Ergo ego nec lacrymas matris moritûra vidêbo ;
 Nec, mea qui digitis lumina condât, erit ? 120

XVII.

Spiritus infelix peregrinas ibit in auras,
 Nec positos artus unguet amica manus
 Ossa superstâbunt volucres inhumâta marinæ ?
 Hæc sunt officiis digna sepulcra meis ?
 Ibis Cecropios portus : patriâque receptus 125
 Cum stetëris urbis celsus in arce tuæ,
 Et bene narrâris letum taurique virique,
 Sectaque per dubias saxeâ tecta vias ;

Me quoque narrâto solâ tellûre relictam ;
Non ego sum titûlis surripienda tuis. 130

XVIII.

Nec pater est Ægeus : nec tu Pittheïdos Æthræ
Filius : auctôres saxa fretumque tui.
Dî facèrent, ut me summâ de puppe vidêres !
Movisset vultus mœsta figûra tuos.
Nunc quoque non ocûlis, sed, quâ potes, aspice
mente. 135
Hærentem scopûlo, quem vaga pulsat aqua.

XIX.

Aspice demissos lugentis in ore capillos ;
Et tunïcas lacrymis, sicut ab imbre, graves.
Corpus, ut impulsæ segêtes Aquilonibus, horret ;
Litêraque articûlo pressa tremente labat. 140
Non te per meritum, quoniam male cessit, adôro ;
Debïta sit facto gratia nulla meo ;
Sed nec pœna quidem : si non ego causa salûtis,
Non tamen est cur sis tu mihi causa necis :

XX.

Has tibi plangendo lugubria pectôra lassas, 145
Infelix tendo trans freta longa manus.
Hos tibi, qui supêrant, ostendo mœsta capillos.
Per lacrymas oro, quas tua facta movent ;
Flecte ratem, Theseu, versoque relabère velo :
Si prius occidêro, tu tamen ossa leges. 150

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>abl.</i> . . .	ablative	<i>m.</i> . . .	masculine
<i>acc.</i> . . .	accusative	<i>n.</i> . . .	neuter
<i>adj.</i> . . .	adjective	<i>num.</i> . . .	numeral
<i>adv.</i> . . .	adverb	<i>ord.</i> . . .	ordinal
<i>c.</i> . . .	common (gender)	<i>part.</i> . . .	participle
<i>card.</i> . . .	cardinal	<i>pass.</i> . . .	passive
<i>comp.</i> . . .	comparative	<i>perf.</i> . . .	perfect
<i>conj.</i> . . .	conjunction	<i>plur.</i> . . .	plural
<i>dat.</i> . . .	dative	<i>prep.</i> . . .	preposition
<i>defect.</i> . . .	defective	<i>pron.</i> . . .	pronoun
<i>dep.</i> . . .	deponent	<i>v.</i> . . .	vide (see or refer to)
<i>distr.</i> . . .	distributive	<i>sc.</i> . . .	scilicet
<i>f.</i> . . .	feminine	<i>subst.</i> . . .	substantive
<i>gen.</i> . . .	genitive	<i>sup.</i> . . .	superlative
<i>impers.</i> . . .	impersonal	1. 2. 3. 4. . .	indicate the conjugation of a verb.
<i>indecl.</i> . . .	indeclinable		
<i>interj.</i> . . .	interjection		

It must be noted that 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. are not put after substantives to show the declensions—this being sufficiently marked by the gen. case.

Neither are the words *subst.*, *adj.*, *verb* put after the several words—as *mensa æ*, *testis is*, &c., can never be taken for anything but substantives; nor can *tener tenèra tenèrum*, *gracilis e*, *velox ôcis*, &c., be taken for anything but adjectives. Participles, as *fractus a um*, *amans antis*, that they may not be confounded with adjectives like *bonus a um*, *præstans antis*, will have *part.* put after them.

Neither has it been thought necessary to mark the genders of substantives *m.* *f.* *n.*, as these should be remembered by their declension according to rules given in the 'Short and Easy Latin Book,' p. 9. Words, however, of the third declension, and exceptions of the other declensions, will be distinguished.

N.B. In the following Vocabulary the meanings of the words given are those appropriate to the text, and not always the usual and most general significations.

- A, ab, prep. followed by the abl. *from, by.*
- Abas, *antis, m. Abas (a companion of Æneas).*
- Abdo, *dīdi, dītum, 3. to remove; abdēre se, to conceal oneself by withdrawing.*
- Abdūco, *xi, ctum, 3. to carry off.*
- Abeo, *īvi or ii, ĭtum, to depart.*
- Abripio, *ui, eptum, 3. to whirl away.*
- Abstisto, *stīti, 3. to desist.*
- Absum, *abfui, abesse, irr. to be distant.*
- Ac. conj. *und.*
- Accēdo, *cessi, cessum, 3. to approach, to be added.*
- Accessus, *ūs, admittance.*
- Accīdo, *cīdi, 3. to befall.*
- Accingo, *nxi, nctum, 3. to gird on; se accingēre, to prepare themselves.*
- Accipio, *cēpi, ceptum, 3. to receive, to let in.*
- Accūso, *āvi, ātum, 1. to blame.*
- Acer, *cris, cre, brave, acute.*
- Acestes, *æ, Acestes (a king of part of Sicily).*
- Achātes, *æ, Achates (the most faithful friend of Æneas).*
- Achelōus, *i, the Achelous (a river of Greece).*
- Achivus, *a, um, Achean, Grecian; Achivi, ōrum, the Greeks.*
- Acūtus, *a, um, sharp.*
- Ad, prep. followed by the acc. *to, near, at.*
- Addo, *dīdi, dītum, 3. to add to.*
- Addūco, *xi, ctum, 3. to lead on to, to induce, to bring before, to apply.*
- Adēdo, *ēdi, ēsum, 3. to eat away.*
- Adhibeo, *ui, ĭtum, 2. to bring forward.*
- Adhuc, *adv. as yet, still.*
- Adīmo, *ēmi, emptum, 3. to take away.*
- Admīror, *ātus sum, 1. dep. to wonder.*
- Admoneo, *ui, ĭtum, 2. to remind.*
- Admonītus, *ūs, a suggestion.*
- Adnītor, *nīsus or nixus sum, 3. dep. to press against.*
- Adolescentia, *æ, youth.*
- Adorior, *ortus sum, 4. dep. to attack.*
- Adōro, *āvi, ātum, 1. to supplicate.*
- Adspicio; *see aspicio.*
- Adsto, *stīti, 1. to stand by, or near.*
- Adsum, *affui, adesse, irr. to be at hand.*
- Advēna, *æ, c. a stranger; as an adj. foreign.*
- Advenio, *vēni, ventum, 4. to arrive at.*
- Adventus, *ūs, approach, arrival.*
- Adversa, *full in front.*
- Adversus, *a, um, opposite, unsuccessful, unfavourable.*
- Ædui, *ōrum, the Ædui (a tribe in Gallia Celtica).*
- Æduus, *a, um, Æduan.*
- Æger, *gra, grum, sick at heart.*
- Ægerrīme, *adv. sup. of ægre (which see).*

Ægēus, ei, *Ægeus* (dissyl.),
(a king of Athens).

Ægre, adv.; comp. ægrius,
sup. ægerrime, *with diffi-*
culty.

Ænēas, æ, m. *Æneas* (a
Trojan prince).

Æneus, a, um, *of bronze; ænea*
(sc. vasa), *caldrons.*

Æolus, i, *Æolus* (the god of
the winds).

Æquo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to make*
equal.

Æquor, ōris, n. *water, the sea.*

Æquus, a, um, *just.*

Aer, aëris, m. (Greek gen.
aëros, acc. aërem, Greek acc.
aëra), *the air.*

Æstas, ātis, f. *summer.*

Æstus, ūs, *the surf.*

Ætas, ātis, f. *an age.*

Æternus, a, um, *eternal.*

Æther, ēris, m. *the upper air,*
heaven.

Ætherius, a, um, *heavenly.*

Æthra, æ, *Æthra* (the daugh-
ter of Pittheus).

Ætōlis, īdis, f. *an Ætolian*
woman, a daughter of the
king of Ætolia.

Affigo, ixi, ixum, 3. *to fix*
on.

Affinitas, ātis, f. *relation-*
ship.

Agēnor, ōris, m. *Agenor* (an
ancestor of Dido).

Ager, ri, *a field, territory.*

Agger, ēris, m. *a heap.*

Aggredior, gressus sum, 3.
dep. *to attack.*

Agmen, īnis, n. *a band, a*
herd, a flock (of birds),
an army on the march;

agmen primum, the van;
agmen medium, the centre;
agmen novissimum, the
rear.

Agnosco, nōvi, nītum, 3. *to*
recognise.

Ago, ēgi, actum, 3. *to do, to*
drive, to toss, to treat.

Agrius, i, *Agrius* (brother of
Æneus).

Ah! interj. *ah!*

Aio, defect. *to say.*

Ala, æ, *a wing.*

Alba, æ, *Alba, or Alba*
Longa (the mother city of
Rome).

Albus, a, um, *white.*

Alcides, æ, *Hercules* (the
grandson of Alcæus).

Ales, ītis, c. *a bird.*

Alētes, īs, m. *Aletes* (a com-
panion of Æneas).

Aliēnus, a, um, *belonging to*
another; aliēno loco præ-
lium committēre, to give
battle in a disadvantageous
place.

Aliquis or aliqui, qua, quid
and quod, pron. *anyone,*
anything, any.

Aliŕter, adv. *otherwise; haud*
aliŕter, just so.

Alius, alia, aliud, *another,*
other.

Allīgo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to hold*
fast.

Allobrōges, um, m. *the Allo-*
broges (a people of Gallia).

Allōquor, cūtus sum, 3. dep.
to address.

Almus, a, um, *genial.*

Alo, ui, altum, 3. *to main-*
tain.

Alpes, ium, *f. the Alps.*

Altè, adv. *high up.*

Alter, tèra, tèrum, *one of two, the other.*

Altitùdo, ìnis, *f. height, depth.*

Altum, i, *the deep; ab alto, from on high.*

Altus, a, um, *lofty, deep.*

Ambāges, is, *f. a winding; in the sing. the abl. only is used, but the plur. is complete. In the plur. details.*

Ambarri, òrum, *the Ambarri (a people of Gallia).*

Ambiguus, a, um, *doubtful, dangerous.*

Ambio, ìvi and ii, ìtum, 4. *to encompass.*

Ambo, bæ, bo, num. *both.*

Ambrosius, a, um, *ambrosial.*

Amica, æ, *a female friend.*

Amictus, ùs, *a robe.*

Amicus, a, um, *friendly.*

Amicus, i, *a friend.*

Amitto, isi, ìssum, 3. *to lose.*

Amo, àvi, àtum, 1. *to love.*

Amor, òris, *m. love.*

Amplius, adv. comp. *more.*

Amýcus, i, *Amycus (a companion of Æneas).*

An, interrog. partic. *whether?*

Ancōra, æ, *an anchor.*

Androgeos, i, *Androgeos (a son of Minos).*

Anguis, is, *c. a snake.*

Angustix, ærum, *defiles.*

Ànima, æ, *li.e.*

Animadverto, ti, sum, 3. *to punish.*

Ànimus, i, *mind, feeling, intention, courage, spirit.*

Annālis, is, *m. (more often*

used in the plur.) a story, an account.

Annuo, ui, ùtum, 3. *to promise.*

Annus, i, *a year.*

Annuus, a, um, *annual, yearly.*

Antæus, i, *Antæus (a giant killed by Hercules).*

Ante, prep. *followed by the acc. before.*

Antè, adv. *before, sooner, up to this time.*

Anteà, adv. *before.*

Antēnor, òris, *m. Antenor (a Trojan who founded Pata-vium).*

Anthēus, Anthēi, Anthēi, *Anthēus (a friend of Æneas).*

Antiquus, a, um, *ancient, old.*

Antrum, i, *a cave.*

Aper, pri, *a wild boar*

Aperio, erui, ertum, 4. *to open, to disclose.*

Apertus, a, um, *uncovered, from aperio; of the sky, unclouded.*

Appareo, ui, ìtum, 2. *to become visible, to be visible.*

Appello, àvi, àtum, 1. *to call.*

Appello, pūli, pulsum, 3. *to drive to.*

Appōno, posui, positum, 3. *to put on.*

Aprilis, is, *m. April.*

Aptior, ius, comp. of aptus *(which see).*

Aptus, a, um; comp. aptior, sup. aptissimus, *fitting, able.*

Apud, prep. *followed by the acc. amongst, with; apud me, te, se, at the house of.*

Aqua, æ, *water.*

- Aquilēia, æ, *Aquileia* (a city of Northern Italy).
 Aquilo, ōnis, *m. the north wind, the north.*
 Ara, æ, *an altar.*
 Arar, āris (acc. Arārim), *the river Arar* (now the Saône).
 Arbītror, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to think.*
 Arbor, ōris, *f. a tree.*
 Arboreus, a, um, *branching.*
 Arcānum, i, *a secret.*
 Arceo, cui, 2. *to repel.*
 Arctus, a, um, *confined.*
 Arduus, a, um, *lofty, lifted up (to strike).*
 Arēna, æ, *sand, the strand.*
 Argentum, i, *silver.*
 Argi, ōrum, *m. Argos* (the capital of Argōlis).
 Arīdus, a, um, *dry.*
 Arma, ōrum, *arms, weapons, implements.*
 Armentum, i, *a herd.*
 Arrīgo, rexi, rectum, 3. *to raise; arrectis auribus, attentively.*
 Articūlus, i, *a finger.*
 Artus, um, *the limbs.*
 Arundo, īnis, *f. an arrow.*
 Arvum, i, *an arable field.*
 Arx, arcis, *f. a citadel.*
 Ascanius, i, *Ascanius* (the son of Æneas).
 Ascendo, ndi, nsum, 3. *to climb up.*
 Asper, ĕra, ĕrum, *harsh, rough.*
 Aspicio, exi, ectum, 3. *to look at.*
 Assarācus, i, *Assaracus* (the grandfather of Anchises).
 Ast, conj. *but.*
 Astrum, i, *a star.*
 At, conj. *but, yet.*
 Ater, tra, trum, *gloomy, deadly.*
 Atlas, antis, *m. Atlas* (a mountain of Africa).
 Atque, conj. *and.*
 Attollo (no perf.), 3. *to lift up.*
 Auctor, ōris, *c. an author, a parent.*
 Auctoritas, ātis, *f. influence.*
 Audacia, æ, *presumption.*
 Audaciter, adv.; comp. audaciūs, sup. audacissimē, *boldly.*
 Audaciūs, adv. comp. of audaciter (which see).
 Audeo, ausus sum, 2. *to dare.*
 Audio, īvi, ītum, 4. *to hear.*
 Augeo, auxi, auctum, 2. *to increase.*
 Augurium, i, *the art of divination.*
 Aula, æ, *a palace, a hall.*
 Aura, æ, *the air.*
 Auris, is, *f. the ear.*
 Aurum, i, *gold.*
 Aut, conj. *or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.*
 Autem, conj. *but.*
 Auxilium, i, *help.*
 Avārus, a, um, *covetous.*
 Avertō, ti, sum, 3. *to turn away from, to alienate; in the pass. sometimes with a middle signification, se averti, to turn oneself away.*
 Avidus, a, um, *covetous, greedy.*

- Baccha, æ, *a female Bacchanal.*
 Bacchus, i, *Bacchus (the god of wine).*
 Bellicōsus, a, um, *warlike.*
 Bellua, æ, *a beast.*
 Bellum, i, *war.*
 Bene, adv. *well*; bene narrāre, *to relate eloquently.*
 Beneficium, i, *advantage.*
 Benignus, a, um, *friendly.*
 Bimembris, e, *double-formed.*
 Bini, æ, a, distr. *two by two, two.*
 Birēmis, is, *f. a galley with two banks of oars.*
 Bis, adv. num. *twice.*
 Bituriges, īgum, *the Bituriges (a people of Gallia).*
 Bonus, a, um; comp. *melior*, sup. *optimus*, *good, deserving.*
 Bos, bōvis, c. *an ox.*
 Brachium, i, *an arm.*
 Brevia, ium, n. *shallows.*
 Busiris, īdis, m. *Busiris (an Egyptian king).*
 Byrsa, æ, *Byrsa (the citadel of Carthage).*
 Cado, cecīdi, cāsum, 3. *to fall, to cease.*
 Cadus, i, *a cask.*
 Cæcus, a, um, *blind, hidden.*
 Cædes, is, *f. slaughter.*
 Cælestes, ium, c. *the gods above.*
 Cærūlus, a, um, *azure.*
 Cæsar, āris, *Cæsar (a Roman general).*
 Caicus, i, *Caicus (a follower of Æneas). [prænomen].*
 Caius, i, *Caius (a Roman*
Calamitas, ātis, f. a misfortune, a disaster.
Calāthus, i, a wicker basket.
Candīdus, a, um, white.
Canis, is. c. a dog.
Cantus, ūs, a song.
Canus, a, um, hoary.
Capillus, i, hair.
Capio, cēpi, captum, 3. to take captive; capere dolōrem, to feel grief.
Captīvus, a, um, captive.
Caput, ītis, n. a head.
Capys, yos, m. Capys (a friend of Æneas).
Carbāsus, i, f.; in the plural carbāsa, n. a sail.
Carcer, ēris, m. a prison.
Carpo, psi, ptum, 3. to gather; aurās carpere, to breathe the air.
Carthāgo, īnis, f. Carthage (a famous city of Africa).
Carus, a, um, dear.
Cassiānus, a, um, of, or belonging to, Cassius, Cassian.
Cassius, i, Cassius (a Roman gentile name).
Castellum, i, a small fort.
Castra, ōrum, a camp.
Casus, ūs, fate, accident, chance, misfortune.
Catēna, æ, a chain.
Caturiges, um, the Caturiges (a people of Gallia).
Causa, æ, a cause, a reason; causā cognitā, his cause having been examined.
Caveo, cāvi, cautum, 2. to be on one's guard.
Cavo, āvi, ātum, 1. to hollow out.
Cecropius, a, um, Cecropian, Attic.

- Cecrops, ōpis, *m.* *Cecrops*
 (the founder of Athens).
 Cedo, cessi, cessum, 3. *to*
yield to, to be inferior to.
 Celer, ēris, *e.* *swift.*
 Celeriter, *adv.*; *comp.* celerius,
sup. celerrimè, *quickly.*
 Celéro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to hasten.*
 Celo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to hide.*
 Celsus, *a, um, lofty.*
 Centrōnes, *um, the Centrones*
 (a people of Gallia).
 Centum, *card. a hundred.*
 Cerbērus, *i, Cerberus* (the
 three-headed dog that
 guarded the entrance to
 Hades).
 Cereālis, *e, belonging to Ceres.*
 Ceres, ēris, *f. Ceres* (the god-
 dess of corn).
 Cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3. *to*
see.
 Certè, *adv. surely.*
 Certior, *ius, comp. of certus*
 (which see).
 Certissimus, *a, um, sup. of*
certus (which see).
 Certus, *a, um; comp. certior,*
sup. certissimus, sure; cer-
tiozem aliquem facere, to
inform one; certior factus,
informed.
 Cervix, icis, *f. the neck.*
 Cervus, *i, a stag.*
 Cibus, *i, food.*
 Cingo, xi, nctum, 3. *to en-*
circle.
 Circiter, *adv. about.*
 Circūm, *adv. around.*
 Circum, *prep. followed by*
the acc. in the neighbour-
hood of, near, around.
- Circumdo, dēdi, dātum, 1. *to*
surround.
 Citerior, *ius* (there is no
 positive); *sup. citimus,*
nearer.
 Citiūs, *adv. comp. of citò.*
 Citò, *adv. quickly.*
 Citra, *prep. followed by the*
acc. on this side.
 Citus, *a, um, rapid, quick.*
 Civitas, ātis, *f. the state.*
 Clam, *adv. secretly.*
 Clamo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to shout*
aloud.
 Clamor, ōris, *m. a loud*
cry.
 Clarus, *a, um, illustrious.*
 Classis, *is, f. a fleet.*
 Claudio, si, sum, 3. *to shut.*
 Clava, æ, *a club.*
 Cloanthus, *i, Cloanthus* (a
 friend of Æneas).
 Cœlum, *i, heaven, a clime.*
 Cœpi, cœpisse, *defect. to*
begin.
 Coerceo, cui, cītum, 2. *to re-*
strain.
 Cœtus, ūs, *an assembly.*
 Cognōmen, īnis, *n. a sur-*
name.
 Cognosco, gnōvi, gnītum, 3.
to know, to recognise;
causā cognītā, his cause
having been investigate d.
 Cogo, coēgi, coactum, 3. *to*
compel, to collect.
 Cohibeo, ui, ītum, 2. *to con-*
fine.
 Colligo, ēgi, ectum, 3. *to*
gather.
 Collōco, āvi, ātum, 1. *to*
place; matrem homīni no-

- bilissīmo collocāre, *to give his mother in marriage to.*
 Collōquor, locūtus, 3. dep. *to converse with.*
 Collum, i, *the neck.*
 Colo, uī, cultum, 3. *to inhabit, to dress.*
 Colus, i and ūs, *f. a distaff.*
 Coma, æ, *the hair.*
 Comes, itis, *c. a comrade.*
 Commemōro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to mention.*
 Comminuo, uī, ūtum, 3. *to break, to enervate.*
 Commissum, i, *a crime.*
 Committo, mīsi, missum, 3. *to commit; committere praelium, to join battle; committere ut, to act so that.*
 Commonefacio, fēci, factum, 3. *to remind.*
 Commoveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *to agitate, to alarm.*
 Communio, iui or ii, itum, 4. *to entrench.*
 Commutatio, ōnis, *f. a vicissitude.*
 Compages, is, *f. a seam, a joint.*
 Compāro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to acquire.*
 Complector, xus sum, 3. dep. *to embrace.*
 Complūres, a (there is no sing.), *several.*
 Compōno, posui, posītum, 3. *to allay, to lay to rest.*
 Comporto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to collect.*
 Comprīmo, pressi, pressum, 3. *to squeeze tightly.*
 Conātus, ūs, *an attempt.*
 Concāvus, a, um, *hollowed out, cavernous.*
 Concēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *to grant.*
 Concīdo, cīdi, cīsum, 3. *to cut to pieces.*
 Concilium, i, *a council.*
 Concīto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to goad to frenzy.*
 Concursus, ūs, *an attack, a charge.*
 Condo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to build, to close.*
 Condōno, āvi, ātum, 1. *to pardon.*
 Confēro, contūli, collātum, *to bring together.*
 Conficio, fēci, fectum, 3. *to accomplish.*
 Confido, fīsus sum, 3. *to trust to.*
 Conjugium, i, *an union.*
 Conjux, jūgis, *c. a spouse.*
 Conor, atus sum, 1. dep. *to endeavour.*
 Consanguineus, a, um, *kindred, connected by blood.*
 Conscendo, di, sum, 3. *to climb up, to embark with.*
 Conscius, a, um, *conscious to oneself (sibi), awake.*
 Conscribo, psi, ptum, 3. *to levy.*
 Consēquor, secūtus sum, 3. dep. *to follow.*
 Consilium, i, *a plan, a determination.*
 Consisto, stīti, stītum, 3. *to stand, to halt.*
 Consōlor, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to cheer.*
 Conspectus, ūs, *sight.*
 Conspicio, spexi, spectrum, 3. *to behold.*

Oppeto, ivi and
to encounter (

Oppugno, âvi,
attack.

Opto, âvi, âtum,

Orior, ortus sum
take its beginn

Paco, âvi, âtum
into a state of

Paro, âvi, âtum
pare.

Patior, passus s
to permit, to su

Perdo, didi, di
destroy.

Perficio, feci, fi
accomplish, br

Perfio, âvi, âtum
through or ove

Permoveo, mōvi
to stir up thoro

part. permōtus

Persuadeo, suâsi,
to persuade.

Pertineo, ui, 2.
towards, extend

Peto, ivi and ii,
attack.

Placeo, placui, 1
to please.

Pœnitet, imperf.
pents; pœnituit

Pono, posui, pos
lay aside; perf

tus, laid aside.

Porto, âvi, âtum,

Posco, poposci, 3

Possum, potui, p
be able (see S

Posthabeo, hab

Talis jectus,

Vetus ubi

Insuper

Est hinc,

Et unum

Tamen inter

1. Talis jectus,

2. Talis jectus,

3. Talis jectus,

4. Talis jectus,

5. Talis jectus,

6. Talis jectus,

7. Talis jectus,

8. Talis jectus,

9. Talis jectus,

10. Talis jectus,

11. Talis jectus,

12. Talis jectus,

13. Talis jectus,

14. Talis jectus,

15. Talis jectus,

16. Talis jectus,

17. Talis jectus,

18. Talis jectus,

- Constituo, ui, ūtum, 3. *to agree upon, to determine, to settle.*
- Consuesco, suēvi, suētum, 3. *to be accustomed.*
- Consul, ūlis, *m. a consul.*
- Consūmo, sumpsi, sumptum, 3. *to destroy.*
- Contendo, di, tum, 3. *to fight, to strive, to hasten.*
- Conterreo, ui, itum, 2. *to terrify.*
- Contineo, ui, tentum, 2. *to restrain.*
- Contrā, adv. *against, in reply.*
- Contrarius, a, um, *contrary.*
- Contumelia, æ, *disgrace.*
- Contundo, tūdi, tūsum, 3. *to subdue.*
- Convello, velli, vulsum, 3. *to shatter.*
- Convenio, vēni, ventum, 4. *to assemble.*
- Conventus, ūs, *an assembly.*
- Convexum, i, *a bend.*
- Convōco, āvi, ātum, 1. *to call together.*
- Coorior, ortus sum, 4. *dep. to arise.*
- Copia, æ, *an abundance; in the plur. forces.*
- Cor, cordis, *n. the heart.*
- Cornu, ūs, *n. a horn.*
- Corpus, ōris, *n. a body.*
- Corripio, ripui, reptum, 3. *to snatch up, to seize.*
- Corrumpto, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *to spoil.*
- Coruscus, a, um, *waving.*
- Costa, æ, *a rib.*
- Cothurnus, i, *a buskin, a hunting boot.*
- Crassus, a, um, *coarse.*
- Credo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to believe, to entrust.*
- Creo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to appoint.*
- Cresco, crēvi, crētum, 3. *to become great.*
- Cretaēus, a, um, *of Crete, Cretan.*
- Crētē, æ, *Crete (an island in the Mediterranean Sea).*
- Crimen, īnis, *n. guilt.*
- Crispo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to brandish.*
- Crudēlis, e, *cruel.*
- Crudus, a, um, *bloody, cruel.*
- Cruentus, a, um, *cruel, bloody.*
- Cultus, ūs, *cultivation, manner of life, female apparel.*
- Cūm, conj. *when.*
- Cum, prep. *followed by the abl. with.*
- Cumūlus, i, *a heap.*
- Cunæ, ārum, *a cradle.*
- Cunctus, a, um, *all, the whole.*
- Cupidē, adv.; comp. cupidiūs, sup. cupidissimē, *eagerly.*
- Cupiditas, ātis, *f. a longing for.*
- Cupidiūs, comp. of cupidē (which see).
- Cupīdus, a, um, *desirous.*
- Cupio, īvi or ii, itum, 3. *to wish well to.*
- Cupressiferus, a, um, *cypress-bearing.*
- Cur, adv. *why?*
- Cura, æ, *anxiety.*
- Curo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to take care for; faciendum curat, he orders to be made.*

- Curro, cūcurri, cursum, 3. *to run.*
 Currus, ūs, *a chariot.*
 Cursus, ūs, *a voyage, a chase.*
 Custos, ōdis, *c. a sentinel, a guard.*
 Cyclopeus, a, um, *Cyclopiān.*
 Cygnus, i, *a swan.*
 Cymothoe, es (1 decl.) *Cymothoe (a daughter of Ne-reus).*
 Cytherēa, æ, *Venus (so named from Cythēra, an island in the Ægean Sea).*
- Damnum, i, *loss.*
 Daps, dapis, *f. a feast, food.*
 De, prep. followed by the abl. *of, on account of, for, at, from, according to.*
 Dea, æ, *a goddess.*
 Debeo, ui, itum, 2. *to owe; with the inf. to be rendered ought.*
 Decem, card. *ten.*
 Decipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *to deceive, mislead.*
 Decolor, ōris, *scandalous.*
 Dedēcet, cuit, 2. imp. *it is unseemly.*
 Dedūco, xi, ctum, 3. *to spin.*
 Defetiscor, defessus sum, 3. dep. *to grow weary.*
 Defendo, di, sum, 3. *to protect.*
 Defigo, xi, xum, 3. *to fasten.*
 Defluo, xi, xum, 3. *to flow down.*
 Dehinc, adv. *hereupon.*
 Dehisco, 3. *to open, to gape.*
 Deinde, adv. *then.*
- Dejicio, jēci, jectum, 3. *to deprive.*
 Delibēro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to think over.*
 Demitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *to send down, to let down, to transmit.*
 Demonstro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to point out.*
 Demūm, adv. *at length.*
 Deni, æ, a, distr. *ten each; sometimes simply ten.*
 Denique, adv. *at length.*
 Dens, tis, *m. a tooth.*
 Depōno, posui, positum, 3. *to put aside.*
 Depopūlor, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to lay waste.*
 Deprecātor, ōris, *m. an intercessor.*
 Deprēcor, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to beg earnestly.*
 Deserta, ōrum, *deserts.*
 Desertus, a, um, *abandoned.*
 Designo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to signify.*
 Desīno, sīvi or sii, sītum, 3. *to end, to cease.*
 Despecto, 1. *to look down on.*
 Despicio, exi, ectum, 3. *to look down upon, to condemn.*
 Destituo, ui, ūtum, 3. *to abandon.*
 Desum, fui, esse, irr. *to be wanting.*
 Desūper, adv. *from above.*
 Deterreo, ui, itum, 2. *to discourage.*
 Detrahō, xi, ctum, 3. *to tear off.*
 Detrūdo, si, sum, 3. *to dis-lodge.*

- Deus, i (dat. and abl. plur. Deis, Diis, Dis), *God*.
 Devenio, vēni, 4. *to arrive at*.
 Devoveo, vōvi, vōtum, 2. *to curse*.
 Dexter, tēra, tērum, *the right*; dextēra (sc. manus), *the right hand*.
 Dextra, æ, *the right hand* (sc. manus).
 Dico, dixi, dictum, 3. *to say, to call*.
 Dictum, i, *a word*.
 Dido, ūs and onis, *Dido* (the foundress of Carthage).
 Dies, ēi (*m.* or *f.* in the sing., but always *m.* in the plur.), *a day, a certain space of time*.
 Difficilis, e, *difficult, troublesome*.
 Diffido, fisis sum, 3. *to distrust*.
 Diffundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. *to scatter, to dishevel* (of hair).
 Digēro, gessi, gestum, 3. *to divide*.
 Digītus, i, *a finger*.
 Dignor, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to deem worthy*.
 Dignus, a, um, *worthy of*.
 Diligo, lexi, lectum, 3. *to love*.
 Diminuo, 3. *to dash to pieces, break*.
 Diinitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *to break up*.
 Diomēdes, is, *m. Diomedes* (a Thracian tyrant).
 Dirigo, rexi, rectum, 3. *to direct*.
 Diripio, ripui, reptum, 3. *to tear asunder*.
 Dirus, a, um, *fearful*.
 Discēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *to depart*.
 Disco, didici, 3. *to learn*.
 Discrimen, īnis, *n. a hazard*.
 Disjicio, jēci, jectum, 3. *to scatter*.
 Dispōno, posui, positum, 3. *to place here and there*.
 Dissimilis, e, *unlike*.
 Dissimūlo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to conceal, to suppress*.
 Ditio, ōnis, *f. sway*.
 Diū, adv. ; comp. diutiūs, sup. diutissimē, *long*.
 Diutiūs, comp. of diū (which see).
 Diuturnus, a, um; comp. diuturnior, *prolonged*.
 Diversus, a, um, *various*.
 Dives, itis, *rich*.
 Divico, ōnis, *m. Divico* (an Helvetian chieftain).
 Divido, visi, vīsum, 3. *to separate, to divide*.
 Divīnus, a, um, *divine*.
 Divitiācus, i, *Divitiacus* (a chieftain of the Ædui).
 Do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1. *to give, to present, to place*.
 Doceo, docui, doctum, 2. *to inform, to teach*.
 Doleo, ui, itum, 2. *to grieve for*.
 Dolor, ōris, *m. sorrow*; capere dolōrem, *to feel sorrow*.
 Dolus, i, *stratagem*.
 Domi, adv. *at home*.
 Domīna, æ, *a mistress*.
 Domīnor, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to rule over*.

Domīnus, i, *a lord.*

Domitrix, icis, *f. a subduer.*

Domus, ūs (dat. domui, abl. domo, gen. plur. domōrum and domuum, acc. plur. domos and domūs), *f. a. house, a home.*

Donec, conj. *until.*

Dorsum, i, *a back, a ridge.*

Dubitatio, ōnis, *f. hesitation.*

Dubito, āvi, ātum, 1. *to doubt, to hesitate.*

Dubius, a, um, *doubtful, puzzling.*

Duco, xi, ctum, 3. *to lead, to prolong; aliquem in matrimonium ducere, to marry (of the male).*

Ductor, ōris, *m. a leader.*

Dulcis, e, *sweet.*

Dum, conj. *until, whilst.*

Dumnōrix, ūgis, *Dumnorix (a chieftain of the Ædui).*

Duo, duæ, duo, card. *two.*

Duro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to be patient.*

Durus, a, um, *hard, brave, strong.*

Dux, ducis, *c. a leader, a general, a guide.*

E, ex, prep. *followed by the abl. from.*

Edo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to put forth; anīmam edere, to expire.*

Edūco, xi, ctum, 3. *to lead forth, to march out.*

Effēro, extūli, elātum, irr. *to raise.*

Effērus, a, um, *savage.*

Efficio, fēcī, fectum, 3. *to form.*

Egens, entis, part. *in want.*

Ego, mei, pron. (plur. nos), *I.*

Egredior, egressus sum, 3. *dep. to go out, to disembark.*

Egregius, a, um, *uncommon.*

Elābor, elapsus sum, 3. *dep. to glide out from, to escape.*

Elido, si, sum, 3. *to shatter.*

Emitto, misi, missum, 3. *to let loose.*

Emo, emi, emptum, 3. *to buy.*

En, interj. *lo! behold!*

Enim, conj. *for.*

Enuncio, āvi, ātum, 1. *to report.*

Eò, adv. *on that account.*

Eo, ivi, ire, irr. *to go, to flow (of a river).*

Eòdem, adv. *to the same thing.*

Epūlum i (in the plur. epūlæ, ārum), *a banquet.*

Equa, æ, *a mare.*

Eques, itis, *m. a horseman.*

Equester, tris, tre, *pertaining to cavalry.*

Equīdem, adv. *indeed, for my part.*

Equinus, a, um, *belonging to a horse.*

Equitātus, ūs, *cavalry.*

Equus, i, *a horse.*

Ergò, adv. *therefore.*

Eripio, ripui, reptum, 3. *to take away.*

Erro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to wander, to stray, to wind (of a river).*

Erymanthus, i, *Erymanthus (a chain of mountains in Arcadia).*

Et, conj. <i>and, even; et . . . et, both . . . and</i>	Expello, pŭli, pulsum, 3. to cast out on the shore.
Etiā, conj. <i>also, even.</i>	Experior, pertus sum, 4. dep. to know by experience.
Eurōpa, æ, <i>Europe.</i>	Expleo, plēvi, plētum, 2. to fulfil.
Eurus, i, <i>Eurus</i> (the south-east wind).	Explorātor, ōris, m. a scout, a spy.
Eurŷtis, itis, f. the daughter of Eurŷtus.	Explōro, āvi, ātum, 1. to search out.
Evēnus, i, the river Evenus in Ætolia.	Expugno, āvi, ātum, 1. to storm.
Exaudio, īvi or ii, itum, 4. to hear.	Exter, or extērus, tēra, tērum; comp. exterior, sup. extremus, extimus, on the outside.
Excēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. to leave.	Externus, a, um, foreign.
Excipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. to succeed to.	Extra, prep. followed by the acc. outside.
Excito, āvi, ātum, 1. to arouse.	Extrēmus, a, um, sup. of exter or extērus (which see); extrēma pati, to pay the last debt; i.e. to die.
Exclāmo, āvi, ātum, 1. to ejaculate.	Exul, ūlis, c. an exile.
Excūdo, di, sum, 3. to strike out.	Exūlo, āvi, ātum, 1. to live in banishment.
Excutio, cussi, cussum, 3. to cast out, to drive away, to dash.	Exuo, ui, ūtum, 3. to strip off.
Exemplum, i, a mode, a rule.	
Exeo, ii, itum, irr. to go forth.	Facilē, adv. easily.
Exercitus, ūs, an army.	Facilis, e; comp. faciliior, sup. facillīmus, easy.
Exhibeo, ui, itum, 2. to exhibit.	Facinus, ōris, n. a crime.
Exigo, ēgi, actum, 3. to conclude, to thrust.	Facio, fēci, factum, 3. to do, to make, to grant, to perform; iter facere, to march; prœlium facere, to give battle.
Eximius, a, um, distinguished.	Factum, i, a deed.
Eximo, ēmi, emptum, 3. to remove.	Facultas, ātis, f. power, opportunity.
Existimatio, ōnis, f. an opinion.	
Existimo, āvi, ātum, 1. to consider.	
Expecto, āvi, ātum, 1. to look out for.	
Expedio, īvi or ii, itum, 4. to prepare.	

- Fallo, fēfelli, falsum, 3. to deceive.
 Falsus, a, um, unreal.
 Fama, æ, fame, a report, a rumour.
 Fames, is, f. hunger.
 Familiāris, e, private; as a subst. a friend; res familiāris, private fortune.
 Famōsus, a, um, renowned.
 Fas, indecl. n. divine law.
 Fastigium, i, a leading point (of a discourse).
 Fatālis, e, ordained by fate.
 Fateor, fassus sum, 2. dep. to own.
 Fatigo, āvi, ātum, 1. to weary.
 Fatisco (no perf.), 3. to begin to gape.
 Fatum, i, destiny.
 Fauces, ium (f. plur.), the throat.
 Faveo, favi, fantum, 2. to be well disposed to.
 Fax, facis, f. a torch.
 Fecundus, a, um, prolific.
 Felix, icis, happy, propitious.
 Femīna, æ, a woman.
 Fera, æ, a wild animal.
 Ferīna, æ, venison.
 Ferio (no perf. act.), 4. to strike.
 Fēro, tūli, lātum, irr. to bear, to bring, to receive, to raise, to feel; graviter ferre, to feel deeply.
 Ferox, ōcis, brave, savage.
 Ferreus, a, um, of iron.
 Ferrum, i, iron, a sword.
 Fertilis, e, fruitful.
 Ferus, i, a wild beast.
 Fessus, a, um, weary, weather-beaten (of a ship); fessiterum, weary of their lives.
 Fides, ei, f. trust-worthiness, confidence, faith.
 Fiducia, æ, assurance.
 Fidus, a, um, trusty.
 Figo, xi, xum, 3. to fix, to pierce.
 Figūra, æ, a form.
 Filia, æ, a daughter.
 Filius, i (voc. fili), a son.
 Filum, i, a thread.
 Fingo, finxi, fictum, 3. to conceive.
 Finis, is, c. an end; in the plur. territories.
 Finitimus, a, um, bordering upon, neighbouring.
 Fio, factus sum, fiēri, irr. to be made.
 Flagito, āvi, ātum, 1. to importune.
 Flamen, inis, n. a blast.
 Flamma, æ, a spark, a flame, fire.
 Flecto, xi, xum, 3. to turn, to turn round.
 Fleo, flēvi, flētum, 2. to weep.
 Fluctus, ūs, a wave.
 Flumen, inis, n. a river.
 Fluo, xi, xum, 3. to flow.
 Folium, i, a leaf.
 Fomes, itis, m. tinder.
 Fons, tis, m. a fountain, the source of a river.
 For, fatus sum, 1. defect. dep. to speak.
 Forma, æ, shape.
 Formōsus, a, um, beautiful.
 Fors, tis, f. chance.
 Forsan, adv. perhaps.
 Forsitan, adv. perhaps.
 Fortè, adv. by chance.

Fortis, e, *brave, strong.*
 Fortūna, æ, *destiny, luck, fortune (good or ill); in the plur. goods.*
 Fossa, æ, *a trench.*
 Foveo, fovi, fotum, 2. *to cherish.*
 Fragor, ōris, *m. a din.*
 Frango, frēgi, fractum, 3. *to break, to subdue, to grind (of corn).*
 Frater, tris, *m. a brother.*
 Fraternalis, a, um, *brotherly.*
 Fraus, fraudis, *f. deceit.*
 Fremo, ui, itum, 3. *to howl.*
 Fretum, i, *the sea.*
 Frigidior, ius, *comp. of frigidus (which see).*
 Frigidus, a, um; *comp. frigidior, sup. frigidissimus, cold, frozen with grief.*
 Frigus, ōris, *n. cold, a cold shudder; frigōra, extreme cold (the plur. intensifying the meaning).*
 Frondeus, a, um, *leafy.*
 Frons, dis, *f. foliage.*
 Frons, tis, *f. the front.*
 Frumentarius, a, um, *abounding in corn.*
 Frumentum, i, *corn.*
 Frustrā, *adv. in vain, to no purpose.*
 Frustum, i, *a piece.*
 Frutex, icis, *m. a shrub.*
 Frux, frugis *(more frequently in the plur. fruges, um), f. food, corn.*
 Fuga, æ, *flight.*
 Fugio, fugi, fugitum, 3. *to fly from, to seek to avoid.*
 Fugo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to disperse.*

Fulcio, fulsi, fultum, 4. *to support.*
 Fulmen, inis, *n. lightning.*
 Fulvus, a, um, *tawny.*
 Fundo, fūsi, fūsum, 3. *to prostrate, to scatter, to extend.*
 Funus, ōris, *n. violent death, ruin.*
 Furo, ui, 3. *to rage.*
 Furor, ōris, *m. rage, fury.*
 Futūrus, a, um, *part. of sum (which see).*
 Gallia, æ, *Gaul (nearly corresponding to modern France).*
 Galli, ōrum, *m. the Gauls.*
 Gaza, æ, *treasure.*
 Geminus, a, um, *twin.*
 Gemma, æ, *a jewel.*
 Gemo, ui, itum, 3. *to lament.*
 Gena, æ *(more frequently in the plur. genæ, ārum, the cheeks); hence, the eyes.*
 Genēva, æ, *Geneva (a city of the Allobroges).*
 Genitor, ōris, *m. a father.*
 Gens, tis, *f. a race, a people.*
 Genu, ūs, *n. the knee.*
 Genus, ōris, *n. a race.*
 Germāna, æ, *a sister.*
 Germānus, i, *a brother.*
 Gero, gessi, gestum, 3. *to wage, to carry, to wear.*
 Geryōnes, æ, *Geryon (a king of Spain, said to have had three bodies, or three heads).*
 Gesto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to carry.*

- Gigno, genui, genitum, 3. *to beget.*
 Glacies, ēi, *ice.*
 Gladius, i, *a sword.*
 Glorior, ātus sum, 1. *dep. to boast.*
 Gorgē, es, *f. Gorge (sister of Deianira).*
 Grador, gressus sum, 3. *dep. to walk.*
 Graiocēli, ōrum, *the Graioceli (a people of Gallia).*
 Grandævus, a, um, *aged.*
 Grandis, e, *large.*
 Gratia, æ, *courtesy, favour, gratitude.*
 Gratulor, ātus sum, 1. *dep. to rejoice.*
 Gravis, e, *of weight, heavy, influential, pregnant.*
 Graviter, *adv.*; comp. *gravius*, sup. *gravissimē*, *deeply, severely*; *gravius ferre*, *to feel the more deeply.*
 Gravius, *adv. comp. of graviter (which see).*
 Gremium, i, *the bosom.*
 Gressus, ūs, *a step, a way.*
 Gurgēs, itis, *m. a raging abyss.*
 Gyas, æ, *Gyas (a friend of Æneas).*
- Habēna, æ, *a thong, a rein.*
 Habeo, ui, itum, 2. *to have, to possess*; *satis habēre*, *to consider.*
 Habilis, e, *handy.*
 Habito, āvi, ātum, 1. *to inhabit.*
 Habitus, ūs, *dress.*
 Hæc, *adv. on this side.*
- Hæreo, hæsi, hæsum, 2. *to cling to.*
 Hæres, ēdis, *c. a master or mistress.*
 Harpalýce, es, *f. Harpalyce (the daughter of a Thracian king).*
 Hastile, is, *n. a javelin.*
 Haud, *adv. by no means.*
 Hebrus, i, *the Hebrus (a river of Thrace).*
 Hectoreus, a, um, *Hectorean, Trojan.*
 Hēi, *interj. alas!*
 Helvetii, ōrum, *the Helvetii.*
 Helvetius, a, um, *Helvetian.*
 Hera, æ, *the mistress of a house.*
 Herba, æ, *grass.*
 Hercūles, is and i, *Hercules.*
 Hercules, a, um, *of Hercules.*
 Heros, ōis, *m. a hero.*
 Hēu, *interj. alas!*
 Hēus, *interj. ho!*
 Hiberna, ōrum (*n. plur.*) *winter-quarters.*
 Hibernus, a, um, *wintry.*
 Hic, *adv. here.*
 Hic, hæc, hoc, *pron. this*; *hic . . . ille*, *the latter, . . . the former.*
 Hiēmo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to winter.*
 Hiems, ēmis, *f. a storm.*
 Hinc, *adv. hence, hereupon, on this side, on that side.*
 Hirsūtus, a, um, *shaggy.*
 Hodiernus, a, um, *to-day's.*
 Homo, inis, *c. man, a woman, a human being.*
 Honor, ōris, *m. dignity, honour.*

Honos, ōris, *m. a reward.*
 Horreo, ui, 2. *to tremble.*
 Horrens, entis, *fearful.*
 Horridus, a, um, *savage.*
 Hortor, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to urge strongly.*
 Hospitium, i, *hospitality.*
 Hostia, æ, *a victim.*
 Hostis, is, c. *an enemy; in the plur. the enemy.*
 Hūc, adv. *hither.*
 Humānus, a, um, *human.*
 Humērus, i, *the shoulder.*
 Humi, adv. *on the ground.*
 Humilis, e, *base, dishonouring.*
 Humus, i, *f. the ground, the land.*
 Hydrus, i, *a water serpent.*
 Hyllus, i, *Hyllus (the son of Hercules and Deianira).*
 Hymen, ēnis, *m. Hymen (the god of marriage).*

Iardānis, īdis, *Omphale (the daughter of Iardanus).*
 Ibērus, a, um, *Iberian, Spanish.*
 Ibi, adv. *there.*
 Ibidem, adv. *in the same place.*
 Idem, eādem, īdem, pron. *the same.*
 Idūs, uum, *f. the Ides (the fifteenth day of the months March, May, July and October; the thirteenth day of the other months).*
 Ignārus, a, um, *unacquainted with.*
 Ignis, is, *m. fire.*

Ignobilis, e, *obscure.*
 Ignōtus, a, um, *unknown.*
 Ilia, æ, *Ilia, Rhea Sylvia.*
 Ilioneus, ei, *Ilioneus (a follower of Æneas).*
 Ilius, a, um, *Ilian, Trojan.*
 Ilus, i, *Ilus (a surname of Ascanius).*
 Illāc, adv. *on that side.*
 Ille, a, ud, pron. *he, she, it; ille, the former; hic, the latter.*
 Illic, adv. *there.*
 Illido, si, sum, 3. *to dash upon.*
 Illīno, lēvi, lītum, 3. *to smear.*
 Illuc, adv. *thither.*
 Illyricus, a, um, *Illyrian.*
 Imāgo, īnis, *f. an apparition, a thought.*
 Imber, bris, *m. water, rain.*
 Immanior, ius, comp. of im-mānis (which see).
 Immānis, e; comp. immanior, sup. immanissimus, *immense, monstrous.*
 Immensus, a, um, *enormous.*
 Immineo (no perf.), 2. *to overhang.*
 Immortālis, e, *immortal.*
 Immōtus, a, um, *immovable.*
 Impeditus, a, um, part. from impedio, *embarrassed.*
 Impello, pūli, pulsum, 3. *to strike.*
 Imperium, i, *sovereignty, sway.*
 Impēro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to order, to command.*
 Impētro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to obtain.*
 Impius, a, um, *wicked.*
 Impleo, ēvi, ētum, 2. *to fill;*

- implentur, *they fill themselves.*
 Implico, āvi, ātum, or ui, itum, 1. *to entwine.*
 Impōno, posui, posītum, 3. *to place upon, to lay upon.*
 Imprōbus, a, um, *wicked, violent; imprōbe, wretch.*
 Improvisō, adv. *unexpectedly.*
 Impūnē, adv. *with impunity.*
 Impunitas, ātis, *f. impunity.*
 Imus, a, um, sup. of infērus (which see).
 In, prep. followed by the acc. and the abl. *in, into, upon, towards, amongst, against.*
 Inānis, e, *empty.*
 Incautus, a, um, *off one's guard.*
 Incertus, a, um, *doubtful; incertum vigilans, not quite awake.*
 Incessus, ūs, *a walk, a gait.*
 Incingo, xi, ctum, 3. *to gird about.*
 Incommōdum, i, *a disaster.*
 Incredibīlis, e, *incredible, extraordinary.*
 Incūbo, ui, itum, 1. *to dwell in.*
 Incultus, a, um, *uncultivated, dishevelled, uncombed (of hair).*
 Incumbo, cubui, cubītum, 3. *to lie on.*
 Incūso, āvi, ātum, 1. *to complain.*
 Indē, adv. *thence.*
 Iners, ertis, *indolent, motionless.*
 Infandus, a, um, *shocking.*
 Infans, tis, c. *infant.*
 Infēlix, icis, *unhappy.*
 Infēro, intūli, illātum, irr. *to bring upon, to inflict.*
 Infērus, a, um; comp. inferior, sup. infimus or imus, *below, low.*
 Inficio, fēci, fectum, 3. *to dye.*
 Inficior, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to refute.*
 Inflo, xi, xum, 3. *to flow into.*
 Ingens, tis, *huge.*
 Ingredior, gressus sum, 3. dep. *to enter.*
 Inhumātus, a, um, *unburied.*
 Inimicus, a, um, *hostile, fatal.*
 Initium, i, *a beginning.*
 Injuria, æ, *damage, a wrong.*
 Injussus, ūs, *m. (used only in the abl.), without orders.*
 Inopinans, ntis, *unaware, not expecting.*
 Insānus, a, um, *mad.*
 Insciens, entis, *unaware.*
 Insēquor, cutus sum, 3. dep. *to follow, to pursue.*
 Insidiae, ārum, *an ambuscade.*
 Insidior, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to plot.*
 Insignio, ivi, itum, 4. *to make conspicuous, to make illustrious.*
 Insignis, e, *striking, remarkable.*
 Insolenter, adv.; comp. insolentius, sup. insolentissimē, *insolently.*
 Instituo, ui, ūtum, 3. *to instruct, to educate.*
 Insto, stīti, 1. *to be at hand.*

- Instrūo, xi, ctum, 3. *to furnish.*
 Insūla, æ, *an island.*
 Intactus, a, um, *undefiled, chaste.*
 Intelligo, lexi, lectum, 3. *to understand.*
 Intepeo, ui, 2. *to be warm.*
 Inter, prep. followed by the acc. *between, amongst; inter sese, mutually.*
 Intercēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *to intervene.*
 Interdiu, adv. *by day.*
 Interdum, adv. *sometimes.*
 Interea, adv. *meanwhile.*
 Interficio, fēci, fectum, 3. *to slay.*
 Interfor, fātus sum, 1. dep. *to interrupt in speaking.*
 Interior, ius, comp. (no pos.), sup. intīmus, *inner.*
 Internecio, ōnis, f. *a massacre.*
 Interpres, ūtis, c. *an interpreter.*
 Intersum, fui, esse, irr. *to be between.*
 Intīmus, a, um, sup. of interior (which see).
 Intractabilis, e, *indomitable.*
 Intus, adv. *within.*
 Invēho, vexo, vectum, 3. *to carry along.*
 Invenio, vēni, ventum, 4. *to find.*
 Invisus, a, um, *hateful.*
 Invitus, a, um, *unwilling; se invito, against his will.*
 Involvo, volvi, volūtum, 3. *to grasp.*
 Iōle, es, *Iole (daughter of Eurŷtus).*
- Ionīcus, a, um, *Ionic.*
 Ipse, a, um, pron. *self, very.*
 Ira, æ, *anger; iræ (plur.), deep resentment.*
 Is, ea, id, pron. *this, that.*
 Iste, a, ud, *that of yours.*
 Ita, adv. *so.*
 Italia, æ, *Italy.*
 Itālus, a, um, *Italian; Itāli, ōrum, the Italians.*
 Itāque, conj. *therefore, and so.*
 Item, adv. *in like manner, also.*
 Iter, itinēris, n. *a journey, a march; iter facere, to march; magnis itineribus, by forced marches.*
 Itērum, adv. *again.*
 Iūlus, i, *Iulus (the son of Ascanius).*
- Jaceo, cui, cītum, 2. *to lie.*
 Jacto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to boast, to utter, to discuss, to speak, to display, to toss to and fro.*
 Jam, adv. *now, already; jam . . . jam, at one time . . . at another.*
 Jubeo, jussi, jussum, 2. *to command, to order.*
 Judico, āvi, ātum, 1. *to decide.*
 Jugo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to join, to marry.*
 Jugum, i, *a yoke.*
 Julius, i, *Julius (a Roman gentile name).*
 Jungo, nxi, nctum, 3. *to join together.*
 Juno, ōnis, f. *Juno (the queen of heaven).*

Jupīter, Jovis, m. *Jupiter* (the brother and husband of Juno).

Jura, æ, m. *Mount Jura*.

Juro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to swear, to conspire*.

Jus, juris, n. *law, right*.

Jussum, i, *an order*.

Justitia, æ, equity, high principle.

Justus, a, um, upright.

Juvat, 1. *impers. it delights*.

Juvēnis, is, c. *a young man or woman*.

Labiēnus, i, Labienus (a Roman general under Cæsar's command).

Labo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to totter*.

Labor, psus sum, 3. dep. *to glide*.

Labor, ōris, m. *toil, labour*.

Lacēro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to tear*.

Lacertus, i, *the arm*.

Lacesso, ivi or ii, itum, 3. *to provoke*.

Lacrȳma, æ, a tear.

Lacus, ūs, a lake.

Lædo, si, sum, 3. *to strike, to press, to injure*.

Lætor, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to rejoice*.

Lætus, a, um, rejoicing.

Lævus, a, um, the left.

Lana, æ, wool.

Langueo, 2. *to be inactive*.

Langūidus, a, um, weak, sluggish.

Lanio, āvi, ātum, 1. *to tear*.

Lapis, īdis, m. *a stone*.

Largior, itus sum, 4. dep. *to bribe*.

Largīter, adv. *much*; **largīter posse, to have much power**.

Largitio, ōnis, f. *liberality*.

Lascivus, a, um, wanton.

Lassus, a, um, wearied.

Latè, adv. *far and wide*.

Lateo, ui, 2. *to lie hid or concealed, to be unknown to*.

Latium, i, Latium (a country of Italy).

Latus, a, um, broad, wide-spread.

Latus, ōris, n. *a side*.

Laus, dis, f. *praise, renown*.

Lavinium, i, Lavinium (a city of Latium).

Laxus, a, um, loose, loosened.

Lectūlus, i, a little bed; **lectūle, dear bed**. The diminutive is a term of endearment here.

Lectus, i, the marriage-bed.

Legatio, ōnis, f. *an embassy*.

Legātus, i, an ambassador, a lieutenant, a deputy.

Legio, onis, f. *a legion* (a body of soldiers varying between 4,200 and 6,000 men).

Lego, lēgi, lectum, 3. *to gather, to read*.

Lemannus, i, Lemannus (the lake of Geneva).

Lenītas, ātis, f. *mildness, gentleness, sluggishness*.

Leo, ōnis, m. *a lion*.

Lernæus, a, um, Lernean, of or belonging to Lerna.

Letifērus, a, um, deadly.

Letum, i, death.

Levis, e, light.

- Levo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to lift, to lighten.*
 Liberalitas, ātis, *f. generosity.*
 Libère, adv. ; comp. liberiùs, sup. liberrimè, *freely.*
 Libèri, ōrum, *m. children.*
 Liberius, adv. comp. of libère (which see).
 Libertas, ātis, *f. liberty.*
 Libo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to touch lightly.*
 Liburni, ōrum, *the Liburni (an Illyrian people).*
 Libya, æ, *Libya (the northern part of Africa).*
 Libycus, a, um, *Libyan.*
 Liceor, licitus sum, 2. dep. *to bid at an auction.*
 Licet, cuit and licitum est, 2. impers. *it is permitted.*
 Limen, inis, *n. a threshold.*
 Limosus, a, um, *muddy.*
 Lingua, æ, *a tongue.*
 Linter, tris, *f. a boat.*
 Liscus, i, *Liscus (an Æduan chieftain).*
 Litëra, æ, *a letter of the alphabet ; in the plur. an epistle.*
 Litus or littus, ōris, *n. a shore.*
 Loco, āvi, ātum, 1. *to place, to found.*
 Locus, i, *a place ; in the plur. loci and loca.*
 Longè, adv. ; comp. longius, sup. longissimè, *far.*
 Longiùs, adv. comp. of longè (which see).
 Longus, a, um, *lengthy, long, vast.*
 Loquor, locutus sum, 3. dep. *to speak.*
 Lorum, i, *a thong ; in the plur. the reins.*
 Lucius, i, *Lucius (a Roman prænomen).*
 Ludo, si, sum, 3. *to play, to deceive.*
 Lugeo, xi, 2. *to grieve.*
 Lugubris, e, *mournful.*
 Lumen, inis, *n. light, the eye.*
 Luna, æ, *the moon ; luna fuit, it was moonlight.*
 Luo, lui, 3. *to expiate.*
 Lupa, æ, *a she-wolf.*
 Lastrum, i, *a period of five years, a lustrum.*
 Lux, lucis, *f. light ; sometimes it is put for day.*
 Lycii, ōrum, *the Lycians.*
 Lynx, lyncis, *c. a lynx.*
 Macto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to slay.*
 Maculo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to sully, to spot.*
 Maculosus, a, um, *spotted.*
 Mæander, dri, *m. the river Mæander.*
 Mæonius, a, um, *Mæonian, Lydian.*
 Mæstus, a, um, *sad.*
 Magis, comp. adv. *more, rather.*
 Magister, tri, *the helmsman.*
 Magistratus, ūs, *a magistrate, a magisterial office.*
 Magnanimus, a, um, *great-souled.*
 Magnopere, adv. *very much, greatly.*
 Magnus, a, um ; comp. major, sup. maximus, *great ; magnis itineribus, by forced marches.*

- Maia**, æ, *Maia* (the daughter of Atlas, and mother of Mercury).
Major, us, comp. of *magnus* (which see).
Majōres, um, *c. ancestors*.
Malè, adv. *ill, unadvisedly, foolishly, wickedly*.
Malefīcium, i, *harm*.
Malum, i, *misfortune*.
Malus, a, um; comp. *pejor*, sup. *pessimus, wicked, bad*.
Mando, āvi, ātum, 1. *to put into one's hand; mandāre sese fugæ, to betake themselves to flight*.
Maneo, mansi, mansum, 2. *to remain*.
Mano, āvi, ātum, 1. *to flow*.
Manus, ūs, *f. a hand*.
Mare, is, *n. the sea*.
Marinus, a, um, *of the sea*.
Mars, tis, *m. the god of war, Mars*.
Mater, tris, *f. a mother*.
Matrimonium, i, *marriage; in matrimonium muliērem ducēre, to marry (of the male)*.
Matūro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to hasten*.
Matūrus, a, um, *ripe*.
Mavortius, a, um, *of or belonging to Mars*.
Maximè, adv. sup. of *magis* (which see), *especially*.
Maximus, a, um, sup. of *magnus* (which see).
Medius, a, um, *middle*.
Meleāger, i, *Meleager* (the son of Eneus).
Melior, ius, comp. of *bonus* (which see).
Membrum, i, *a limb*.
Memīni, isse, defect. *to remember*.
Memoria, æ, *memory, recollection, a record*.
Memōro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to relate*.
Mens, mentis, *f. mind, disposition*.
Mensa, æ, *a table*.
Mensis, is, *m. a month*.
Mensūra, æ, *the amount*.
Mercor, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to buy*.
Mereor, itus sum, 2. dep. *to deserve*.
Mergo, si, sum, 3. *to immerse*.
Meritum, i, *desert, a service*.
Meta, æ, *a goal, a limit*.
Metior, mensus sum, 4. dep. *to measure out, to scan*.
Metus, ūs, *fear*.
Meus, a, um, pron. (voc. sing. *mi, mea, meum*), *my*.
Miles, itis, *a soldier; in the plur. troops*.
Mille, num. indecl. in the sing.; in the plur. *millia or milia, ium, a thousand*.
Mina, æ, *a threat*.
Minimus, a, um, sup. of *parvus* (which see).
Ministro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to supply, to furnish*.
Minor, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to threaten, to tower threateningly*.
Minor, us, comp. of *parvus* (which see).
Minos, ōis, *m. Minos* (the father of Ariadne).
Minuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *to lessen*.

- Miror**, ātus sum, 1. dep. *to be surprised.*
Mirus, a, um, *wondrous.*
Misceo, miscui, mistum or mixtum, 2. *to mix, to disturb, to throw into confusion.*
Miser, ěra, ěrum, *wretched.*
Miserabilis, e, *lamentable.*
Mitesco, 3. incep. *to become mild.*
Mitis, e, *gentle, mild.*
Mitra, æ, *an Asiatic head-dress; in Greece and Rome worn only by women and effeminate persons.*
Mitto, misi, missum, 3. *to send, to dismiss.*
Modò, adv. *only.*
Modus, i, *a manner, a measure.*
Moenia, ium, n. plur. *walls, a city.*
Moereo, 2. *to grieve.*
Moles, is, f. *a huge mass.*
Mollis, e, *soft, effeminate, tender.*
Moneo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *to advise.*
Monile, is, n. *a necklace.*
Mons, tis, m. *a mount, a mountain.*
Monstro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to tell, to point out.*
Mora, æ, *delay.*
Morior, mortuus sum, 3. dep. *to die.*
Mors, tis, f. *death.*
Morsus, ūs, *a bite, a grip.*
Mortālis, e, *mortal.*
Mos, moris, m. *a custom; mores, laws, character.*
Moveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *to move, to excite, to disturb.*
Mulceo, si, sum, 2. *to soothe.*
Multitūdo, ĩnis, f. *a multitude, number.*
Multò, adv. *by much.*
Multus, a, um; comp. plus, sup. plurĭmus, *much.*
Munio, ĩvi or ii, ĭtum, 4. *to fortify.*
Munitio, ōnis, f. *fortification.*
Murmur, ūris, n. *a roaring.*
Murus, i, *a wall.*
Mycēnæ, ārum, *Mycenæ (a city of Argolis).*
Nam, conj. *for.*
Nameius, i, *Nametus (an influential Helvetian).*
Namque, conj. *for.*
Narro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to relate.*
Nascor, natus sum, 3. dep. *to be born.*
Nata, æ, *a daughter.*
Natus, i, *a son.*
Navis, is, f. *a vessel, a ship.*
Navĭta, æ, m. *a sailor.*
Ne, adv. and conj. *not, lest, in order that not.*
Nec, conj. *nor.*
Necessariò, adv. *unavoidably.*
Necessarius, a, um, *urgent; in the plur. used substantively, relations.*
Neco, āvi, ātum, 1. *to kill.*
Nego, āvi, ātum, 1. *to deny, to refuse; negat se posse, he says that he cannot.*
Nemæus, a, um, *Nemean.*
Nemo, ĩnis, c. *no one.*
Nempe, conj. *forsooth, undoubtedly.*
Nemus, ōris, n. *a grove.*

- Neptūnus, i, *Neptune* (the god of the sea).
 Neque, conj. *not, nor*; neque . . . neque, *neither . . . nor*.
 Nereus, ei and eos, *Nereus*, (a sea-god; hence) *the sea*.
 Nervus, i, *a sinew*; in the plur. *strength*.
 Nescio, ivi or ii, itum, 4. *to be ignorant*.
 Nescius, a, um, *ignorant*.
 Nessus, i, *Nessus* (a centaur).
 Nex, necis, *f. death*.
 Ni, conj. *unless*.
 Nil, n. indecl. *nothing*.
 Nimium, adv. *too much, too*.
 Nisi, conj. *but, except*.
 Niteo, 2. *to shine, to look bright*.
 Nitor, nisus and nixus sum, 3. dep. *to rely upon*.
 No, nāvi, 1. *to swim*.
 Nobilis, e; comp. nobilior, sup. nobilissimus, *noble*.
 Nobilissimus, a, um, sup. of nobilis (which see).
 Noceo, ui, itum, 2. *to harm*.
 Noctū, adv. *by night*.
 Nodōsus, a, um, *knotty*.
 Nodus, i, *a knot*.
 Nolo, nolui, nolle, irr. *to be unwilling*.
 Nomen, inis, n. *a name, a thing*; suo nomīne, *on his own account*.
 Non, adv. *not*.
 Nondum, adv. *not yet*.
 Nonnullus, a, um, *some*.
 Nonnunquam, adv. *sometimes*.
 Nosco, nōvi, nōtum, 3. *to know*.
 Noster, stra, strum, pron. *our*.
 Nota, æ, *a mark*.
 Notitia, æ, *notoriety*.
 Notus, i, *Notus* (the South-wind).
 Novem, card. *nine*.
 Novissimus, a, um, sup. of novus (which see); novissimum agmen, *the rear*.
 Novus, a, um, *new*; comp. novior, sup. novissimus.
 Nox, noctis, *f. night*.
 Nubes, is, *f. a cloud*.
 Nubo, psi, ptum, 3. *to put on a veil, to be married* (of the female).
 Nudo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to lay bare*.
 Nudus, a, um, *bare, beggarly*.
 Nullus, a, um, *no one, none*.
 Num, adv. *whether?* It requires a negative answer.
 Numen, inis, n. *divine authority*.
 Numērus, i, *number, full complement*.
 Nunc, adv. *now*.
 Nuncio, āvi, ātum, 1. *to announce*.
 Nunquam, adv. *never*.
 Nuntius, a, um, *announcing*.
 Nusquam, adv. *nowhere*.
 Nutrimentum, i, *food, fuel*.
 Nutrix, icis, *f. a nurse*.
 Nympha, æ, *a nymph*.
 O, interj. *O! oh!*
 Ob, prep. followed by the acc. *on account of*.
 Objectus, ūs, *projection*.
 Obliviscor, itus sum, 3. dep. *to forget, to be forgetful*.

Obscuro, āvi, ātum, 1. to <i>implore</i> .	Olim, adv. <i>hereafter</i> .
Obses, Idia, c. a <i>hostage</i> .	Olle, olla, ollud, old form of ille (which see).
Obstringo, xi, ctum, 3. to <i>bind</i> .	Omen, īnis, n. an <i>omen</i> .
Obtineo, ui, tentum, 2. to <i>hold, to obtain</i> .	Omnino, adv. <i>altogether</i> .
Obvius, a, um, <i>meeting</i> .	Omnis, e, <i>every, all, the whole, universal</i> .
Occāsus, ūs, a <i>full</i> .	Onēro, āvi, ātum, 1. to <i>load</i> .
Ocēlum, i, <i>Ocelum</i> (a town in the Alps).	Onus, ēris, n. a <i>load</i> .
Occido, cīdi, cāsum, 3. to <i>perish</i> .	Onustus, a, um, <i>laden</i> .
Occido, cidi, cīsum, 3. to <i>kill</i> .	Oportet, uit, 2. impers. <i>it is necessary</i> .
Occūlo, cului, cultum, 3. to <i>hide</i> .	Oppidum, i, a <i>town</i> .
Occumbo, cubui, cubitum, 3. to <i>die</i> .	Opprimo, pressi, pressum, 3. to <i>prostrate</i> .
Occūpo, āvi, ātum, 1. to <i>take possession of</i> .	Ops, opis, f. (the nom. sing. does not occur), <i>power, help</i> ; in the plur. <i>resources, riches</i> .
Occurro, curri, cursum, 3. to <i>present itself</i> .	Opto, āvi, ātum, 1. to <i>wish for, to desire</i> .
Oceānus, i, <i>the ocean</i> .	Opus, ēris, n. a <i>work</i> .
Oculus, i, <i>the eye</i> .	Ora, æ, a <i>coast, a shore</i> .
Odi, odisse, defect. to <i>hate</i> .	Oratio, ōnis, f. a <i>speech</i> .
Odium, i, <i>hatred</i> .	Orbis, is, m. <i>the globe, a circle</i> .
Odor, ōris, m. a <i>perfume</i> .	Ordior, orsus sum, 4. dep. to <i>begin</i> .
Œchalia, æ, <i>Œchalia</i> (a city in Eubœa).	Ordo, īnis, m. a <i>straight row, a method</i> .
Œneus, i and eos (Œnea, the Greek acc.), <i>Œneus</i> (the father of Deianira).	Orgetōrix, īgis, m. <i>Orgetorix</i> (one of the noblest and richest of the Helvetii).
Oeta, æ, f. <i>Oeta</i> (a mountain in Thessaly).	Oriens, entis, part. used as a subst. <i>the East</i> .
Offendo, di, sum, 3. to <i>shock, to alienate</i> .	Origo, īnis, f. <i>descent, a beginning</i> .
Offensio, ōnis, f. <i>vexation</i> .	Orno, āvi, ātum, 1. to <i>adorn</i> .
Officiōsus, a, um, <i>busy in causing</i> .	Oro, āvi, ātum, 1. to <i>plead, to entreat</i> .
Officium, i, a <i>kindness</i> .	Orontes, is or æ, m. <i>Orontes</i> (a follower of Æneas).
Ogygius, a, um, <i>Ogygian, Theban</i> .	

Os, oris, n. *a mouth, a countenance.*

Os, ossis, n. *a bone.*

Osculum, i, *a kiss.*

Ostendo, di, sum and tum,
3. *to give to understand, to show.*

Pabulatio, ōnis, f. *a foraging.*

Pabulum, i, *food.*

Paciscor, pactus sum, 3. dep.
to make a bargain.

Paco, āvi, ātum, 1. *to bring into a state of peace.*

Pæne, adv. *almost.*

Pagus, i, *a village, a canton.*

Pallidus, a, um, *pale, ghastly.*

Palma, æ, *the palm of the hand; hence, the hand.*

Parco, peperci, parcitum or parsum, 3. *to refrain from.*

Parens, entis, c. *a parent.*

Paro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to prepare.*

Pars, tis, f. *a part, a direction, a division of an army.*

Partior, itus sum, 4. dep. *to distribute.*

Partus, ūs, a *birth.*

Parvus, a, um; comp. minor,
sup. *minimus, small, little.*

Pasco, pāvi, pastum, 3. *to support.*

Pascor, pastus sum, 3. dep.
to feed, to graze.

Passus, ūs, a *pace, a step.*

Patavium, i, *Patavium (now Padua).*

Patens, entis, *open.*

Patĕo, ui, 2. *to be open, to be manifest.*

Pater, tris, a *father.*

Paternus, a, um, *ancestral.*

Patior, passus sum, 3. dep.
to permit, to suffer.

Patria, æ, *one's native country, a country.*

Paucus, a, um; comp. paucior,
sup. *paucissimus, a few.*

Pax, pacis, f. *peace.*

Pectus, ōris, *the breast; in the plur. the feelings.*

Pejor, us, comp. of malus
(which see).

Pelāgus, i, n. *the sea, a flood.*

Pelasgias, ādis, f. *Pelasgian, Grecian.*

Pellex, ĩcis, f. *a concubine.*

Pello, pepŭli, pulsum, 3. *to beat, to drive forth, to conquer.*

Penātes, ium, m. *the household gods.*

Pendeo, pependi, 2. *to hang, to be suspended.*

Penĭtus, adv. *fur within.*

Pensum, i, *anything weighed out, a weight, a bale (of wool).*

Per, prep. followed by the acc. *through, all over, on account of, on.*

Perāgro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to wander over.*

Perambŭlo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to traverse.*

Percutĭo, cussi, cussum, 3. *to strike.*

Perdŭco, xi, ctum, 3. *to lead through, to carry.*

Peregrĭnus, a, um, *strange.*

Pereo, ii, ĩtum, *to perish.*

Perfĕro, tŭli, lātum, irr.;
with se, to betake, to endure.

- Perficio, fēci, fectum, 3. *to complete.*
 Perfīdus, a, um, *faithless.*
 Pergo, perrexi, perrectum, 3. *to go straight forward, to begin and go on.*
 Pericūlum, i, *danger.*
 Perjūrus, a, um, *perjured.*
 Perlābor, lapsus sum, 3. *dep. to glide over.*
 Pernicies, ēi, *f. destruction, ruin.*
 Perrumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *to break through.*
 Persēquor, secūtus sum, 3. *dep. to carry on.*
 Persevēro, āvi, ātum, 1. *to persist.*
 Persolvo, solvi, solūtum, 3. *to pay; pœnas persolvere, to suffer punishment.*
 Persuadeo, si, sum, 2. *to convince.*
 Perterreo, ui, itum, 2. *to frighten thoroughly.*
 Pertimesco, ui, 3. *to fear greatly.*
 Pertineo, ui, 2. *to belong to, to concern.*
 Pervenio, vēni, ventum, 4. *to arrive at.*
 Pes, pedis, *m. a foot.*
 Pestis, is, *f. a scourge.*
 Peto, ivi and ii, itum, 3. *to beg, to seek.*
 Pharētra, æ, *a quiver.*
 Phoca, æ, *a seal.*
 Phœbus, i, *Phœbus, Apollo.*
 Phœnices, icum, *m. the Phœnicians.*
 Phryges, um, *the Phrygians.*
 Phrygia, æ, *Phrygia (a country of Asia Minor).*
 Phrygius, a, um, *Phrygian, Trojan.*
 Phthia, æ, *Phthia (a city of Thessaly).*
 Pietas, atis, *f. piety.*
 Piget, uit and itum est, 2. *impers. it grieves, irks.*
 Pignus, ōris, *n. a pledge.*
 Pinguis, e, *fat.*
 Piso, ōnis, *m. Piso (a Roman surname).*
 Pittheïs, idos, *f. the daughter of Pittheus.*
 Placet, placuit or placitum est, 2. *impers. it pleases.*
 Placīdus, a, um, *gentle, calm.*
 Placo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to appease.*
 Plaga, æ, *a region.*
 Plango, nxi, nctum, 3. *to strike.*
 Plangor, ōris, *m. the beating of the breast or face (in token of grief).*
 Plebs, plebis, *f. the populace.*
 Plenus, a, um, *full.*
 Plurīmum, adv. sup. of multum (which see); plurīmum posse, *to have very great power.*
 Plurīmus, a, um, sup. of multus (which see).
 Plus, pluris, comp. assigned to multus (which see); pluribus verbis, *in many words.*
 Plūs, adv. comp. of multum, *more.*
 Pœna, æ, *punishment.*
 Pœni, ōrum, *the Carthaginians.*
 Pollex, icis, *m. a thumb.*
 Polliceor, itus sum, 2. *dep. to promise.*

- Polus, i, *the pole, the sky.*
 Pompa, æ, *a triumph.*
 Pondus, ëris, *n. a weight.*
 Pono, posui, positum, 3. *to place, to lay aside, to found, to lay out for burial.*
 Pons, pontis, *m. a bridge.*
 Pontus, i, *the sea.*
 Populor, âtus sum, 1. *dep. to lay waste.*
 Pöpulus, i, *the people.*
 Pöpulus, i, *f. the poplar tree.*
 Porriġo, rexi, rectum, 3. *to extend.*
 Porta, æ, *a gate.*
 Porto, âvi, âtum, 1. *to carry.*
 Portorium, i, *a tax, the customs.*
 Portus, ūs, *a harbour.*
 Posco, poposci, 3. *to ask.*
 Possessio, ōnis, *f. an estate.*
 Possum, potui, posse, irr. *to be able; plurimùm posse, to have very great power.*
 Pöst, *adv. hereafter.*
 Post, *prep. followed by the acc. behind, after.*
 Postërus, a, um; *comp. posterior, sup. postrëmus, following.*
 Postquam, *adv. after that, when.*
 Potens, ntis; *comp. potentior, sup. potentissimùs, powerful.*
 Potentia, iæ, *power, influence.*
 Potentissimùs, a, um, *sup. of potens (which see).*
 Potestas, âtis, *f. power.*
 Potior, potitus sum, 4. *dep. to take possession of.*
 Præceps, cipitis, *swift.*
 Præcipito, âvi, âtum, 1. *to throw down.*
 Præcipuè, *adv. especially.*
 Præconium, i, *the office of a herald.*
 Præcordia, ōrum, *the heart.*
 Præda, æ, *prey, game.*
 Præficio, fëci, fectum, 3. *to place in command.*
 Prægravis, e, *very burthensome.*
 Prælium, i, *a battle, an engagement.*
 Præmitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *to send forward.*
 Prærumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *to break off in front.*
 Præsens, tis, *present.*
 Præsëntia, æ, *a presence; in præsentiâ, for the present.*
 Præsertim, *adv. especially.*
 Præsidium, i, *a guard, a garrison.*
 Præsto, stiti, stitum and stätum, 1. *to furnish; præstat, impers. it is better.*
 Præsum, fui, esse, irr. *to pre-side over, to command.*
 Præter, *prep. followed by the acc. except.*
 Præterita, ōrum, *past acts.*
 Prævalidus, a, um, *very powerful.*
 Præverto, verti, 3. *to out-strip.*
 Premo, pressi, pressum, 3. *to press, to repress, to destroy, to pursue.*
 Prendo, di, sum, 3. *to grasp.*
 Pretium, i, *a price; parvo pretio, cheaply.*
 Prex, precis, *f. (the nom. and*

- gen. sing. are obsolete ; the word occurs most frequently in the plur.), *an entreaty*.
- Primūm, adv. *first*.
- Primus, a, um, sup. of prior (which see) ; agmen primum, *the vanguard*.
- Princeps, īpis, sub. and adj. *c. chief*.
- Principātus, ūs, *the supremacy*.
- Prior, us, comp. (with no pos.), sup. primus, *former*.
- Pristīnus, a, um, *former, previous*.
- Privātūm, adv. *privately*.
- Privātus, a, um, *private*.
- Priusquam, adv. *before that, before*.
- Pro, prep. followed by the abl. *for*.
- Procēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *to turn out to one's credit*.
- Procella, æ, *a tempest, a hurricane*.
- Procillus, i, *Procillus* (a Roman who acted as interpreter between Cæsar and Divitiacus).
- Prodigium, i, *a monster*.
- Prodo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to transmit, to betray*.
- Proficiscor, profectus sum, 3. *dep. to set out*.
- Profundo, fūdī, fūsum, 3. *to shed copiously*.
- Progenies, ēi, *offspring*.
- Proh, interj. *oh ! fie !*
- Prohibeo, uī, ītum, 2. *to prevent*.
- Proles, is, *f. offspring, a child*.
- Promitto, misi, missum, 3. *to promise*.
- Pronus, a, um, *headlong*.
- Propello, pūli, pulsum, 3. *to drive before, to overthrow*.
- Propinqua, æ, *a close relation (female)*.
- Propinquus, a, um, *near*.
- Propinquus, i, *a close relation (male)*.
- Propior, ius, comp. (with no pos.), sup. proximūs, *nearer*.
- Propōno, posui, positum, 3. *to inform, to divulge*.
- Propter, prep. followed by the acc. *on account of*.
- Propterea, adv. *therefore ; propterea quod, because*.
- Prora, æ, *the prow of a ship*.
- Prorumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *to burst forth*.
- Prospectus, ūs, *a distant view*.
- Prospicio, exi, ectum, 3. *to look, to look out on, to see*.
- Protinus, adv. *immediately*.
- Provincia, æ, *a province (the southern part of Gaul, having been subdued by the Romans, is called 'provincia nostra' by Cæsar)*.
- Proximūs, a, um, sup. of propior (which see), *nearest*.
- Pruīna, æ, *hoar-frost*.
- Pubes, is, *f. youth*.
- Publice, adv. *publicly*.
- Publicus, a, um, *public*.
- Pudet, nit or pudītum est, 2. *impers. it causes a feeling of shame*.
- Pudor, ōris, *m. shame, dishonour ; proh pudor ! fie, for shame !*

Puëlla, æ, *a girl*.
 Puellâris, e, *girlish*.
 Puer, ëri, *m. a boy, a son*.
 Pugna, æ, *a fight*.
 Pulcher, chra, chrum, *noble*.
 Pulso, âvi, âtum, *l. to keep beating*.
 Punîcus, a, um, *Punic, Carthaginian*.
 Puppis, is, *f. the stern of a ship, a ship*.
 Purpureus, a, um, *purple*.
 Puto, âvi, âtum, *l. to think*.
 Pygmalion, ônis, *Pygmalion (brother to Dido)*.

Quâ, *adv. where*.
 Quæro, sîvi or sii, sîtum, 3. *to ask, to seek*.
 Qualis, e, *pron. adj. such as*.
 Qualiter, *adv. just as*.
 Quàm, *adv. as many as, how, than; quàm maxîmis potest itineribus, by as long marches as possible*.
 Quamvis, *conj. although*.
 Quando, *conj. since*.
 Quantus, a, um, *how much, as much as*.
 Quare, *adv. wherefore*.
 Quartus, a, um, *the fourth*.
 Quatuor, *card. four*.
 Que, *enclit. conj. and*.
 Queror, questus sum, 3. *dep. to complain*.
 Qui, quæ, quod, *pron. who, which*.
 Quicumque, quæcunque, quodcunque, *pron. whosoever, whatsoever*.

Quidem, *adv. even, at all events*.
 Quiesco, ëvi, ëtum, 3. *to sleep*.
 Quiëtus, a, um, *peaceful*.
 Quin, *conj. but that; quin etiam, nay even*.
 Quindëcim, *card. fifteen*.
 Quingenti, æ, a, *card. five hundred*. [five.
 Quini, æ, a, *distrib. five each*,
 Quinque, *card. five*.
 Quirinus, i, *Quirinus (the name by which Romulus was worshipped after his death)*.
 Quis, quæ, quid, *pron. who? what? quid? why? It is used indefinitely, especially after si, when it then signifies anybody, anything*.
 Quisquam, quicquam or quidquam, *pron. anyone*.
 Quisque, quæque, quodque, *pron. everyone, everything, each*.
 Quisquis, quidquid, *pron. whosoever, whatsoever*.
 Quò, *adv. and conj. in order that, because, whither, when*.
 Quòd, *conj. because, that, but*.
 Quomînus, *conj. by so much the less, that not, from (after verbs of hindering, &c.)*.
 Quoniam, *adv. since*.
 Quoque, *conj. also*.
 Quotidiânus, a, um, *daily, usual*.
 Quotidie, *adv. daily*.
 Quoties, *adv. how often, as often as*.
 Quùm, *conj. when*.

Rabies, em, e, 5. *f. rage.*

Rapīdus, a, um, *devouring*
(of the sea).

Rapīna, æ, a *plundering,*
pillage.

Rapio, rapui, raptum, 3. *to*
seize, to catch.

Rarus, a, um, *a few.*

Rasīlis, e, *smooth.*

Rates, is, *f. a raft, a ship.*

Raucus, a, um, *hoarse, deep-*
sounding.

Recens, ntis, *recent.*

Recenseo, sui, sum and
situm, 2. *to enumerate.*

Recipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *to*
recover, to receive, to take
up; recipere se, to betake
oneself.

Reclūdo, si, sum, 3. *to dis-*
close.

Recordor, ātus sum, 1. dep.
to call to mind.

Recurvus, a, um, *winding;*
tectum recurvum, a laby-
rinth.

Reddo, dīdi, dītum, 3. *to*
answer.

Redimicūlum, i, *a necklace.*

Redimio, ii, itum, 4. *to bind.*

Redīmo, ēmi, emptum, 3. *to*
buy up.

Redītus, ūs, *a return.*

Redūco, xi, ctum, 3. *to bring*
back.

Redundo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to*
increase.

Redux, dūcis, *returned.*

Refēro, retūli, relātum, 3. irr.
to bring back, to reply, to
rejoin.

Refulgeo, fulsi, 2. *to reflect a*
light.

Refundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. *to*
stir up.

Regina, æ, *a queen.*

Regno, āvi, ātum, 1. *to reign;*
regnabitur, impers. it shall
be reigned by him, i.e. he
shall reign.

Regnum, i, *a kingdom,*
sovereign power.

Rego, xi, ctum, 3. *to rule, to*
control, to direct.

Relābor, lapsus sum, 3. dep.
to glide back.

Relīgo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to bind.*

Relinquo, liqui, lictum, 3. *to*
leave, to desert.

Relīquus, a, um, *remaining.*

Remīgium, i, *a rowing.*

Reminiscor, 3. dep. (no perf.),
to remember, to recollect.

Remordeo (no perf.), mor-
sum, 2. *to vex, to disturb.*

Removeo, mōvi, mōtum, 2.
to remove, to withdraw.

Remus, i, *an oar.*

Remus, i, *Remus* (twin
brother of Romūlus).

Renuncio, āvi, ātum, 1. *to*
report.

Rependo, di, sum, 3. *to weigh,*
to weigh back, to return.

Repentinus, a, um, *sudden,*
unexpected.

Reperio, repēri, repertum,
4. *to find.*

Repēto, īvi or ii, itum, 3. *to*
call to, to recall.

Repleo, ēvi, ētum, 2. *to make*
up for.

Repōno, posui, posītum, 3.
to restore.

Reprehendo, di, sum, 3. *to*
censure.

- Repugno, āvi, ātum, 1. *to oppose.*
 Requirō, quisīvi or sii, quisītum, 3. *to inquire after.*
 Res, rei, *f. a thing, a deed, a matter, a fact, an event; res novæ, a revolution, political changes.*
 Rescindo, scīdi, scissum, 3. *to break down.*
 Respicio, exi, ectum, 3. *to look back at.*
 Respondeo, di, sum, 2. *to answer.*
 Responsum, i, *an answer.*
 Respublica, reipublicæ, *the republic, the state, the commonwealth.*
 Restituo, ui, ūtum, 3. *to restore.* [be left.
 Resto, stīti, 1. *to remain, to*
 Resurgo, surrexi, surrectum, 3. *to rise again.*
 Retēgo, xi, ctum, 3. *to disclose.*
 Retento, āvi, ātum, 1. *to try again.*
 Retineo, ui, tentum, 2. *to keep back, to restrain.*
 Retorqueo, si, tum, 2. *to bend back.*
 Revertō, verti, and revertor, reversus sum, 3. *to return.*
 Revōco, āvi, ātum, 1. *to recall, to renew, to recruit.*
 Rex, regis, *m. a king.*
 Rhodānus, i, *the river Rhodanus (now the Rhone).*
 Rima, æ, *a chink.*
 Ripa, æ, *the bank of a river.*
 Robustus, a, um, *strong.*
 Rogo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to ask, to beg.*
 Romāni, ōrum, *the Romans.*
 Romānus, a, um, *Roman.*
 Rosēus, a, um, *rosy.*
 Rota, æ, *a wheel.*
 Ruīna, æ, *a fall, ruin; cæli ruīna, the crash of the elements.*
 Rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *to tear.*
 Rupes, is, *f. a rock.*
 Rutūli, ōrum, *the Rutuli (a people of Latium).*
 Sacer, sacra, sacrum, *holy.*
 Sacerdos, ōtis, *c. a priest, a priestess.*
 Sæcūlum, i, *a generation, a race.*
 Sæpè, *adv. ; comp. sæpiūs, sup. sæpissimè, often.*
 Sævio, ii, itum, 4. *to rage.*
 Sævus, a, um, *dread.*
 Sagitta, æ, *an arrow.*
 Sal, salis, *m. salt, sea-water.*
 Saltem, *adv. at least.*
 Salus, ūtis, *f. safety.*
 Sanguis, īnis, *m. blood.*
 Santōnes, um, *the Santones (a people of Aquitania).*
 Sarcīna, æ, *a load.*
 Satis, *adv. enough.*
 Satisfacio, fēcī, factum, 3. *to make reparation.*
 Sator, ōris, *m. a father.*
 Saxeus, a, um, *stony.*
 Saxum, i, *a rock, a stone.*
 Scelus, ěris, *n. wickedness, a crime.*
 Scena, æ, *a scene.*
 Sceptrum, i, *a sceptre, a kingdom.*

- Scindo, scidi, scissum, 3. *to divide.*
 Scintilla, æ, *a spark.*
 Scio, ivi or ii, itum, 4. *to know.*
 Scopulus, i, *a rock, a cliff.*
 Scribo, psi, ptum, 3. *to write.*
 Scutica, æ, *a whip.*
 Scyllæus, a, um, *Scyllean, of Scylla.*
 Secessus, ūs, *a recess, a creek.*
 Seco, cui, ctum, 1. *to cut, to divide.*
 Secrētō, adv. *privately.*
 Secundior, ius, comp. of secundus (which see).
 Secundus, a, um, comp. of secundior, sup. secundissimus, *favourable, propitious.*
 Secūrus, a, um, *free from anxiety.*
 Sed, conj. *but.*
 Sedēcim, card. *sixteen.*
 Sedeo, sedi, sessum, 2. *to sit, to sit down.*
 Sedes, is, *f. a habitation.*
 Sedile, is, *n. a seat.*
 Seditio, ōnis, *f. a riot.*
 Seditiōsus, a, um, *turbulent.*
 Seges, itis, *f. a crop of corn.*
 Segusiāni, ōrum, *the Segusiani (a Gallic tribe).*
 Semanīmis, e, *half-alive, half-dead.*
 Semel, adv. *once for all.*
 Semisupīnus, a, um, *half lying on one's back.*
 Semper, adv. *always.*
 Semīvir, i, *half a man, a Centaur.*
 Senecta, æ, *old age.*
- Senex, is; comp. senior, sup. maximus natu, *old.*
 Seni, æ, a, distrib. *six each, six.*
 Senior, ius, comp. of senex (which see).
 Sensus, ūs, *perception, a sense.*
 Sententia, æ, *a determination, a resolve.*
 Sentio, si, sum, 4. *to perceive.* [apart.
 Separātim, adv. *asunder,*
 Sepelio, ivi or ii, pultum, 4. *to bury.*
 Septem, card. *seven.*
 Septemtriōnes, um, *m. the northern regions; literally, the seven stars (of the Great Bear).*
 Septīmus, a, um, ord. *seventh.*
 Sepulcrum, i, *a monument, a tomb.*
 Sēquāni, ōrum, *the Sequani (a powerful Gallic tribe).*
 Sequor, secūtus sum, 3. *dep. to follow.* [up.
 Serēno, āvi, ātum, 1. *to clear*
 Series, em, e (decl. 5.), *a succession.*
 Sermo, ōnis, *m. a conversation.*
 Serpens, entis, *f. a serpent.*
 Servitium, i, *subjection.*
 Servītus, ūs, *f. slavery.*
 Servo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to keep.*
 Servus, a, um, *enslaved.*
 Seu, conj. *whether, or.*
 Si, conj. *if.*
 Sic, adv. *thus.*
 Sicut, adv. *as though.*
 Sidonius, a, um, *Sidonian.*
 Sidon was famous for purple; hence, *purple.*

- Sidus, ěris, *n.* a star, a constellation.
 Signum, *i*, a sign.
 Sileo, *ui*, 2. to be still.
 Silex, *icis*, *m.* (in Virgil and Ovid it is used *f.*), a flint.
 Silva, *æ*, a wood.
 Similis, *e*, like; non similis, very different.
 Simul, *adv.* at the same time.
 Simulachrum, *i*, an image.
 Simŭlo, *āvi*, *ātum*, 1. to feign.
 Sin, *conj.* but if.
 Sine, *prep.* followed by the *abl.* without.
 Sino, *sivi*, *situm*, 3. to permit.
 Sinus, *ūs*, *m.* a curve, a bay, the bosom of a garment.
 Sive, *conj.* or if, whether; sive . . . sive, whether . . . or.
 Socer, *ěri*, a father-in-law.
 Socius, *i*, an ally, a comrade.
 Sol, *solis*, *m.* the sun, the light of day.
 Solidus, *a*, *um*, firm.
 Solium, *i*, a seat, a throne.
 Solor, *ātus sum*, 1. *dep.* to console oneself for.
 Solum, *adv.* only.
 Solum, *i*, the soil, the land.
 Solum, *a*, *um*, alone, abandoned.
 Solvo, *solvi*, *solūtum*, 3. to cancel, loosen, pay, perform.
 Somnus, *i*, sleep.
 Sono, *ui*, *ītum*, 1. to resound, to sound.
 Soror, *ōris*, *f.* a sister.
 Sors, *tis*, *f.* a lot.
 Spargo, *sparsi*, *sparsum*, 3. to sprinkle.
 Spartānus, *a*, *um*, Spartan.
 Spatium, *i*, an interval (both of space and time).
 Spectabilis, *e*, visible, remarkable.
 Specto, *āvi*, *ātum*, 1. to gaze forth.
 Specŭlum, *i*, a looking-glass.
 Spes, *spei*, *f.* hope.
 Spiritus, *ūs*, the soul.
 Spiro, *āvi*, *ātum*, 1. to breathe forth, to emit.
 Spolium, *i*, spoil, booty.
 Sponte, *f.* (occurring only in the *abl. sing.*), own accord, without the aid of others.
 Spumo, *āvi*, *ātum*, 1. to foam.
 Stagnum, *i*, still-water.
 Stamen, *inis*, *n.* the thread hanging from the distaff.
 Statuo, *ui*, *ūtum*, 3. to resolve, to pass judgment, to come to a decision.
 Sterno, *strāvi*, *strātum*, 3. to lay low. [*lus.*]
 Sthenelĕius, *a*, *um*, of Sthenĕ-
 Stipes, *itis*, *m.* a trunk of a tree, a club.
 Sto, *stĕti*, *stātum*, 1. to stand, to stand firm.
 Stratum, *i*, a bed.
 Stridĕo, *di*, 2. and strido, *di*, 3. to whistle (of the wind), to roar.
 Studeo, *ui*, 2. to be desirous of.
 Studium, *i*, zeal.
 Suadeo, *si*, *sum*, 2. to advise.
 Sub, *prep.* followed by the *acc.* and *abl.* under.
 Subeo, *ii*, *ītum*, *irr.* to enter.
 Subĭgo, *ĕgi*, *actum*, 3. to subdue.
 Subitō, *adv.* suddenly. [*sist.*]
 Sublĕvo, *āvi*, *ātum*, 1. to as-

Sublimè, *on high*.
 Sublimis, *e, aloft*.
 Subrideo, *si, 2. to smile*.
 Subsisto, *stīti, 3. to stop*.
 Subvēho, *vexi, vectum, 3. to convey up*. [*gird*.]
 Succingo, *nxi, nctum, 3. to*
 Succumbo, *cubui, cubitum, 3. to yield*.
 Succurro, *curri, cursum, 3. to occur to*.
 Suffundo, *fūdi, fūsum, 3. to suffuse*.
 Sui, *sibi, se or sēse, pron. of himself, herself, itself, themselves*.
 Sum, *fui, esse, irr. to be*.
 Summus, *a, um, sup. of supērus (which see)*.
 Sumo, *sumpsi, sumptum, 3. to take*.
 Sumptus, *ūs, expense*.
 Super, *prep. followed by acc. and abl. upon, above*.
 Superior, *ius, comp. of supērus (which see)*.
 Supēro, *āvi, ātum, 1. to overcome, to remain*.
 Superstes, *ītis, surviving; used as a subst. a survivor*.
 Supersto, *1. to stand over*.
 Supersum, *fui, esse, irr. to be left*.
 Supērus, *a, um; comp. superior, sup. supremus, summus, above, high; summo in fluctu, on the top of the wave*.
 Suppēto, *īvi or ii, itum, 3. to lie in state*.
 Supplicium, *i, punishment*.
 Suppōno, *posui, positum, 3. to place under*.

Sura, *æ, the calf of the leg*.
 Surgo, *surrexi, surrectum, 3. to rise*.
 Surripio, *ripui, reptum, 3. to steal*.
 Suscipio, *cēpi, ceptum, 3. to catch, to undertake*.
 Suspendo, *di, sum, 3. to hang*.
 Suspicio, *ōnis, f. mistrust*.
 Suspīcor, *ātus sum, 1. dep. to apprehend*.
 Suspiro, *āvi, ātum, 1. to sigh*.
 Suus, *a, um, pron. his, her, its, their—own*.
 Sychæus, *i, Sychæus (the husband of Dido)*.
 Syrtis, *is, f. a quicksand*.

Tabens, *entis, part. dripping, sodden*.
 Tabes, *is, f. corruption, poison, venom*.
 Tabŭla, *æ, a board*.
 Taceo, *ui, itum, 2. to be silent, to suppress*.
 Talis, *e, such*.
 Tam, *adv. so*.
 Tamen, *conj. however, notwithstanding*.
 Tandem, *adv. prithee, I pray you*.
 Tango, *tetigi, tactum, 3. to touch*.
 Tantum, *adv. only*.
 Tantus, *a, um, so great, such*.
 Tardo, *āvi, ātum, 1. to impede*.
 Taurinus, *a, um, of a bull*.
 Tectum, *i, a building*.
 Tegeæus, *a um, Tegean, of Tegea (a town in Arcadia)*.

- Tegmen, ĩnis, *n.* a covering.
 Tego, xi, ctum, 3. to cover, to hide, to defend.
 Tellus, ūris, *f.* the land, the earth.
 Telum, i, a missile, a dart, a javelin.
 Temperantia, æ, discretion, discreetness.
 Tempĕro, āvi, ātum, 1. to refrain, to restrain, to calm.
 Tempestas, ātis, *f.* a storm.
 Tempĕra, ōrum, the temples of the head; hence, the head.
 Tempus, ōris, *n.* time.
 Tenacĭter, *adv.* firmly.
 Tendo, tĕtendi, tentum and tensum, 3. to direct one's course, to stretch forth.
 Teneo, ui, tum, 2. to hold, to keep, to have possession of.
 Tener, ĕra, ĕrum, of tender age.
 Tento, āvi, ātum, 1. to attempt, *perf. part.* from tendo.
 Tentus, a, um, stretched.
 Ter, *adv.* thrice.
 Tergum, i, tergus, oris, the back, a hide; a tergo sequi, to follow close behind.
 Terminĕo, āvi, ātum, 1. to set bounds to.
 Terni, æ, a, *distr.* three each; put sometimes for three.
 Terra, æ, the land, the earth.
 Terreo, ui, ĩtum, 2. to terrify.
 Tertius, a, um, third.
 Testis, is, *c.* a witness.
 Teucer, cri, Teucer (the son of Scamander, and afterwards king of Troy).
- Teucri, ōrum, the Trojans.
 Textum, i, a woven garment.
 Thesaurus, i, a treasure.
 Theseus, ei and eos, Theseus (a king of Athens, and husband of Ariadne).
 Thessalicus, a, um, Thessalian.
 Threicius, a, um, Thracian.
 Threissa, æ, a Thracian woman.
 Tigris, is or ĩdis, *c.* a tiger.
 Tigurini, ōrum, the Tigurini.
 Tigurinus, i, Tigurĭnus (the name of a canton of the Helvetii).
 Timāvus, i, Timāvus (a river in Istria).
 Timeo, ui, 2. to fear.
 Timor, ōris, *m.* fear.
 Tingo, nxi, nctum, 3. to stain.
 Titŭlus, i, an honour.
 Titus, i, Titus (a Roman prænomen).
 Togātus, a, um, wearing the toga.
 Tollo, sustŭli, sublātum, 3. *irr.* to raise up; hence, sublātus, encouraged.
 Tolosātes, ium, the Tolosates (the inhabitants of Toulouse).
 Torpeo, ui, 2. to be frozen.
 Torqueo, torsi, tortum, 2. to whirl, to twist round.
 Torreo, torrui, tostum, 2. to bake.
 Torus, i, the muscle, a couch.
 Tot, num. so many.
 Totĭdem, num. indecl. just as many.
 Toties, *adv.* so often.

- Totus, a, um, *the whole*.
 Traho, xi, ctum, 3. *to draw, to spin (of wool)*.
 Trajicio, jēci, jectum, 3. *to pierce*.
 Trans, prep. followed by the acc. *across, over*.
 Transdūco, xi, ctum, 3. *to bring over, or across*.
 Transeo, ii, itum, irr. *to cross or to pass over*.
 Transfēro, tūli, lātum, irr. *to remove*.
 Tremefacio, fēci, factum, 3. *to cause to tremble*.
 Tremo, ui, 3. *to quiver, to tremble*.
 Tres, tria, card. *three*.
 Tribuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *to ascribe*.
 Tridens, entis, m. *the trident*.
 Triginta, card. *thirty*.
 Trinacrius, a, um, *Trinacrian, Sicilian*.
 Triplex, icis, *triple*.
 Tristior, comp. of tristis (which see), *sadder than usual*.
 Tristis, e; comp. tristior, sup. tristissimus, *sad*.
 Triton, ōnis or ōnos, *Triton (a sea-god, son of Neptune)*.
 Triumphus, i, *a victory*.
 Trōlus, a, um, *Trojan*.
 Troja, æ, *Troy (a city of Asia Minor)*.
 Trojānus, a, um, *Trojan*.
 Tropæum, i, *a trophy*.
 Tros, ois, m. *a Trojan*.
 Truncus, a, um, *mutilated*.
 Truncus, i, *a trunk*.
 Tu, tui, pron. (plur. vos), *thou, you*.
 Tum, adv. *then*.
 Tumidus, a, um, *swollen*.
 Tunica, æ, *a tunic, a shirt*.
 Turba, æ, *a crowd*.
 Turbidus, a, um, *disordered*.
 Turbo, āvi, ātum, 1. *to throw into confusion*.
 Turpis, e, *disgraceful*.
 Tutus, a, um, *safe, undisturbed*.
 Tuus, a, um, *thine, yours*.
 Tydēus, i, *Tydeus (the son of Eneus)*.
 Tyrannus, i, *a tyrant*.
 Tyrii, ōrum, *the Tyrians*.
 Tyrius, a, um, *Tyrian*.
 Tyrus, i, *Tyre, f. (a city of the Phœnicians)*.
 Ubī, adv. *when, where?*
 Udu, a, um, *humid*.
 Ulciscor, ultus sum, 3. dep. *to avenge*.
 Ullus, a, um, *any*.
 Ulterior, ius, comp. (with no pos.), sup. ultimus, *farther, the latter*.
 Ultimus, a, um, sup. of ulterior (which see).
 Umbra, æ, *shade*.
 Unā, adv. *together with*.
 Uncus, a, um, *curved*.
 Unda, æ, *a wave, water*.
 Unde, adv. *whence*.
 Unguo, unxi, unctum, 3. *to anoint*.
 Unus, a, um, card. *one*.

- Urbs, urbis, *f. a city, the city* (Rome).
 Urgeo, ursi, 2. *to drive*.
 Ut, conj. and adv. *that, in order that, although, as, how, when; ut primum, as soon as*.
 Uter, utra, utrum, pron. *which of the two*.
 Uterque, utrâque, utrumque, pron. *both*.
 Utinam, adv. *would that!*
 Utor, usus sum, 3. dep. *to make use of, to experience*.
 Utròque, adv. *to both places*.
 Uxor, ōris, *f. a wife*.
- Vaco, āvi, ātum, 1. *to have leisure, to be destitute of; vacāre cultu, to be uninhabited*.
 Vadum, i, *a ford, a shallow; in the plur. depths (of the sea), Virg.*
 Vagus, a, um, *inconstant, ebbing and flowing (of the sea)*.
 Valeo, ui, 2. *to fare well, to be influential; plurimum valēre, to have very great influence*.
 Valerius, i, *Valerius (the name of a Roman gens)*.
 Valīdus, a, um, *strong*.
 Vallis, is, *f. a valley*.
 Vanus, a, um, *empty*.
 Varius, a, um, *diverse*.
 Vasto, āvi, ātum, 1. *to devastate*.
 Vastus, a, um, *vast, great*.
 Ve, conj. or.
- Vectigal, ālis, *n. a tax, an impost*.
 Veho, xi, ctum, 3. *to carry*.
 Vel, conj. or.
 Velāmen, īnis, *n. a veil, a garment*.
 Velivōlus, a, um, *sail-flying*.
 Vellus, ěris, *n. a hide*.
 Velum, i, *a sail*.
 Velūti, adv. *as*.
 Venātrix, icis, *f. a huntress*.
 Venēnum, i, *poison, venom*.
 Venio, vēni, ventum, 4. *to come*.
 Ventus, i, *the wind*.
 Venus, ěris, *Venus (the goddess of love)*.
 Verber, ěris, *n. a blow*.
 Verbum, i, *a word*.
 Verēor, veritus sum, 2. dep. *to fear*.
 Vergobrētus, i, *Vergobretus (the title of the chief magistrate amongst the Ædui, who was elected annually)*.
 Vero, adv. *indeed*.
 Vertex, icis, *m. the top, the head*.
 Verto, ti, sum, 3. *to turn*.
 Veru, ūs, *n. a spit*.
 Verudoctius, i, *Verudoctius (an ambassador of the Helvetii)*.
 Verus, a, um, *true, real*.
 Vesper, ěris and ěri, *m. the evening*.
 Vesta, æ, *Vesta (the goddess of the hearth and of domestic life)*.
 Vester, tra, trum, pron. *your*.
 Vestigium, i, *a foot-print*.

- Vestis, is, *f. a robe.*
 Veto, ui, itum, 1. *to forbid.*
 Vetus,  ris, *old.*
 Vexo,  vi,  tum, 1. *to molest.*
 Via,  , *a way, a road, a path.*
 Victor,  ris, *m. a conqueror.*
 Victoria,  , *a victory.*
 Victrix,  cis, *f. a conqueress; as an adj. victorious.*
 Victus,  s, *food.*
 Vicus, i, *a hamlet.*
 Video, vidi, visum, 2. *to see.*
 Viduus, a, um, *widowed.*
 Vigilia,  , *a watching, a watch.*
 Vig lo,  vi,  tum, 1. *to watch; incertum vigilans, not quite awake.*
 Viginti, card. *twenty.*
 Vincio, vinxi, victum, 4. *to bind.*
 Vinco, vici, victum, 3. *to conquer, to overcome.*
 Vinculum, i, *a chain.*
 Vindex,  cis, *c. an avenger, a punisher (of the wicked).*
 Vinum, i, *wine.*
 Vir, viri, *a man, a husband, a soldier.*
 Virga,  , *a pole.*
 Virgo,  nis, *f. a virgin.*
 Virtus,  tis, *f. virtue, bravery.*
 Vis, vim, vi (defect. in the sing., complete in the plur.), *force, strength.*
 Viscus,  ris, *n. the entrails (more usual in the plur.).*
 Vita,  , *life.*
 Vit lis, e, *vital.*
 Vito,  vi,  tum, 1. *to shun.*
 Vitreus, a, um, *glassy, glittering.*
 Vivo, vixi, victum, 3. *to live.*
 Vivus, a, um, *living.*
 Vix, adv. *scarcely.*
 Voco,  vi,  tum, 1. *to call, to summon, to invoke.*
 Vocontii,  rum, *the Vocontii (a powerful people of Gallia).*
 Volo,  vi,  tum, 1. *to fly.*
 Volo, volui, velle, irr. *to wish, to desire.*
 Vol cer, cris, cre, *swift.*
 Vol cris, is, *f. a bird.*
 Voluntas,  tis, *f. good-will, permission.*
 Volvo, volvi, vol tum, 3. *to roll, to resolve.*
 Voro,  vi,  tum, 1. *to engulf.*
 Vortex,  cis, *m. a whirlpool.*
 Vos, vestri and vestrum, *the plur. of tu (which see).*
 Votum, i, *a vow.*
 Vox, v cis, *f. a voice.*
 Vulgus, i, *n. the common people, the common herd.*
 Vulnus,  ris, *n. a wound.*
 Vultus,  s, *a look, the countenance.*
 Zeph rus, *the west wind.*
 Zona,  , *a girdle, a zone, a belt.*



